

UC-NRLF



B 4 794 395



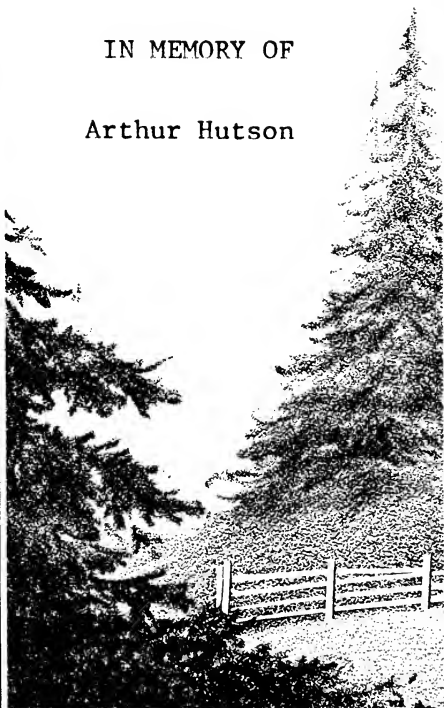
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



SANTA CRUZ

IN MEMORY OF

Arthur Hutson

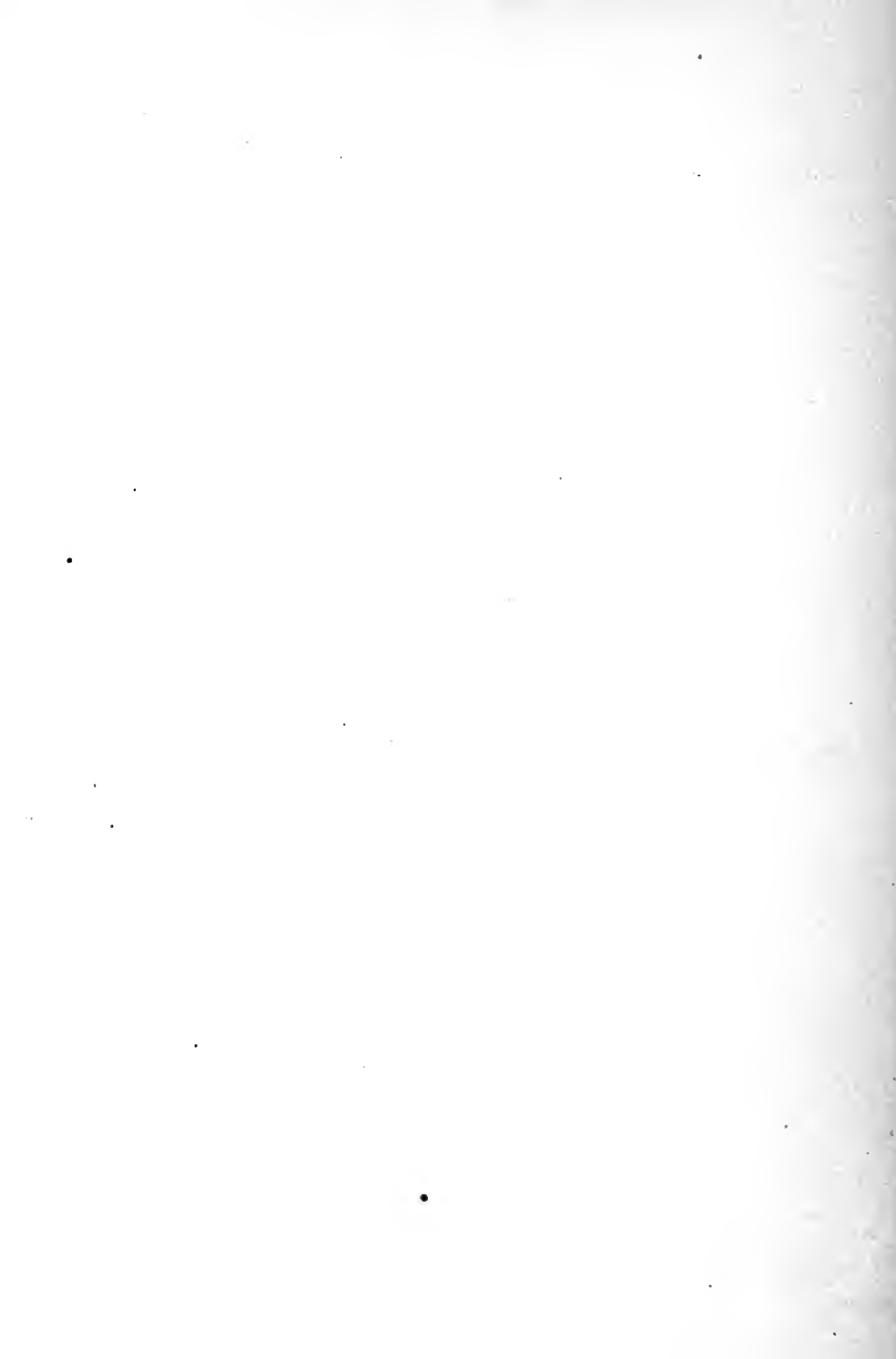


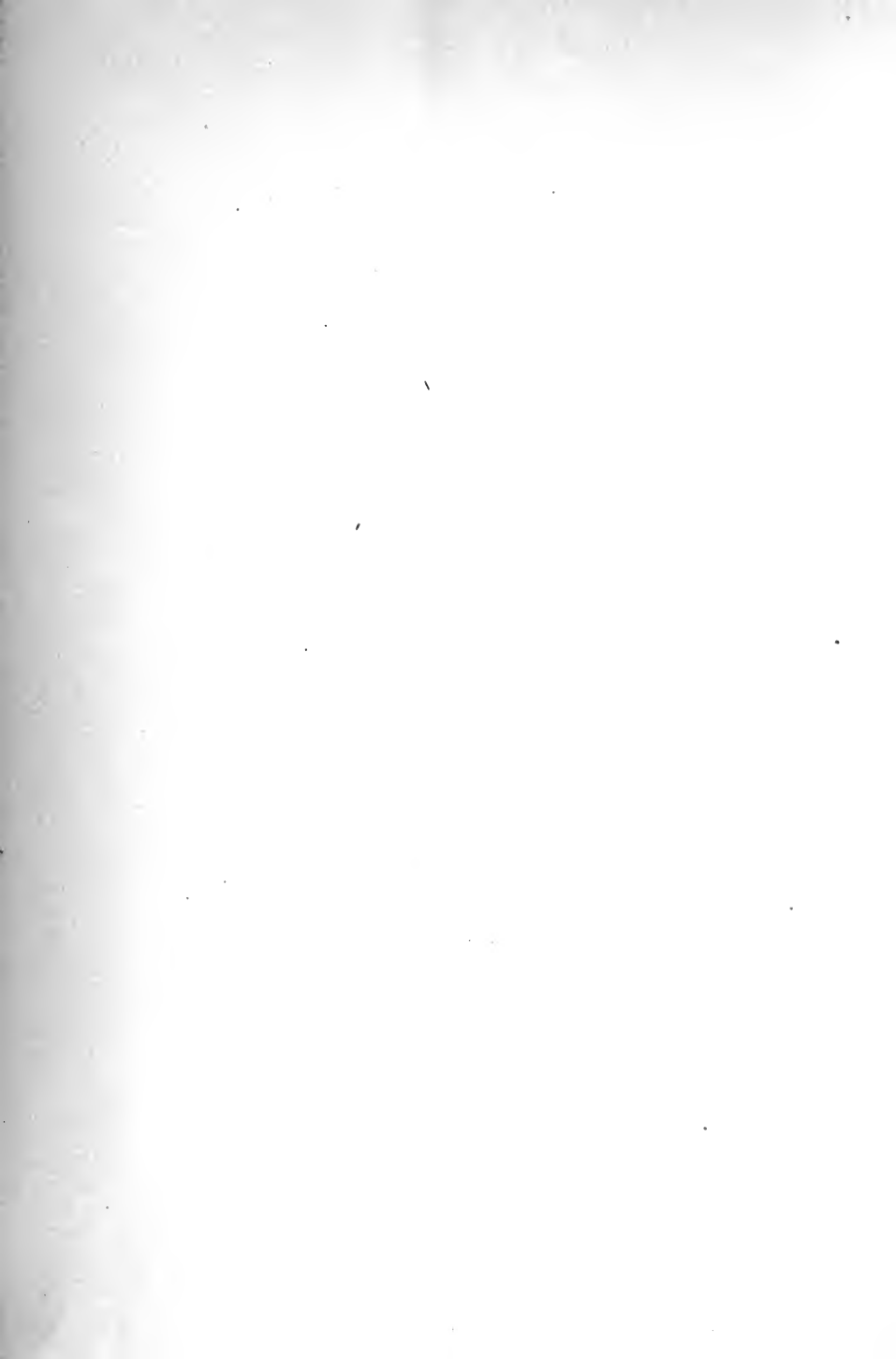
.. THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY ..

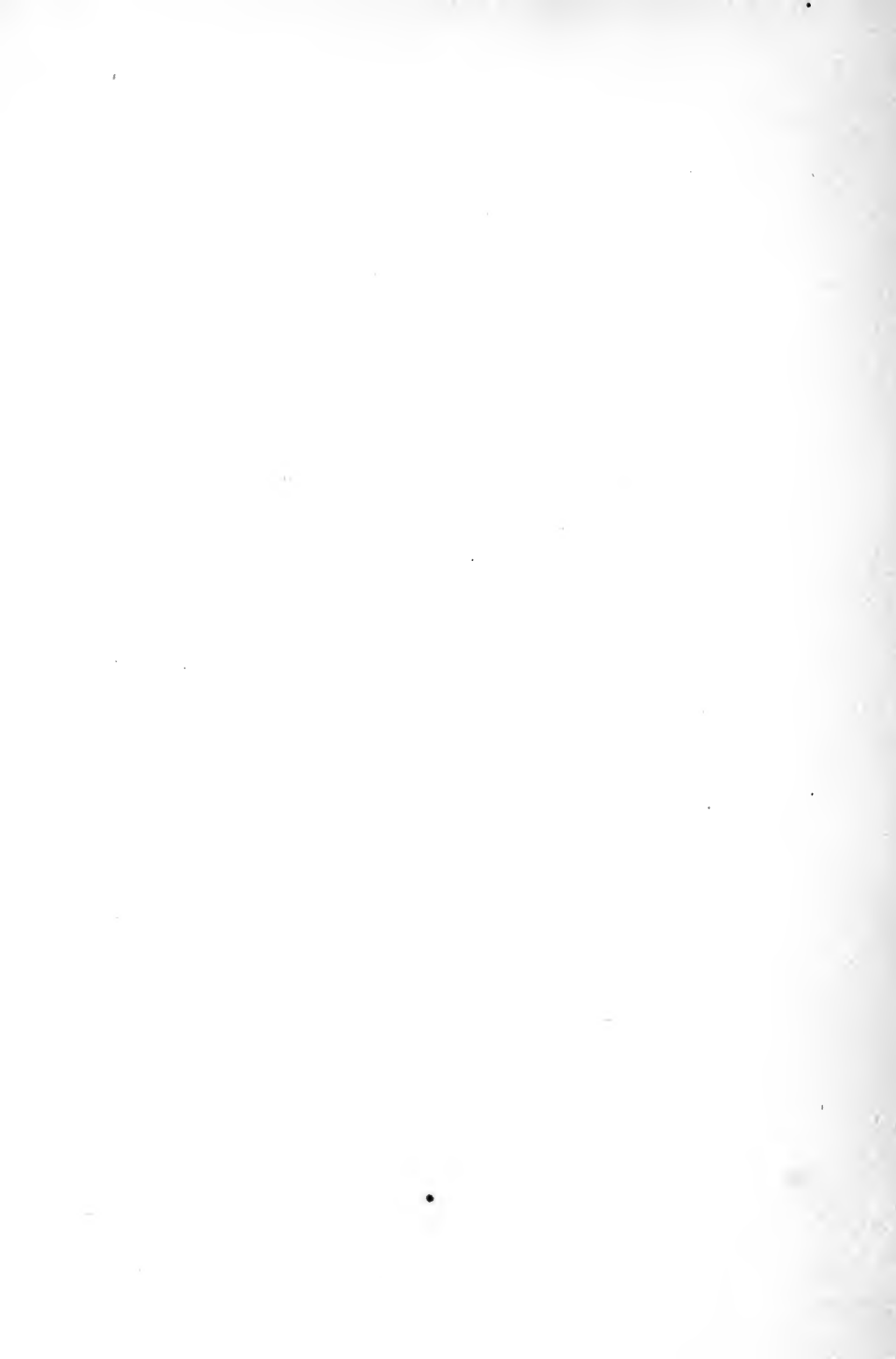


SANTA CRUZ

10







INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1878.

Univ. Library UC Santa Cruz 1987

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

137
M42
1874

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI.	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyiming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlac	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar :—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tô sâpenne, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and fugelâs cômôn, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sôna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspêl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d, from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fræton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ætton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-<for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruncen*, p. p. *-seruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne+ hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 241; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrean*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, *es*, n.; *tô sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cômôn*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cômon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân'scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân'scyl'i-e*, *-an*, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sôna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, *se*, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, *seô*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spêl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spêlan*, imp. *spêlde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þā stigon þā þornâs, and forþrys'-môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stîgende and pex-ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe cāran hæbbe tō gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofenum, sî þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō be-cum'e þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pillā on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf syle ūs tō dæg. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā spā þe forgyf'ad ūrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þū ūs on costnunge, ac ālŷs' ūs of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þū þe on heofene eart, sî þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō cume þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ūs tō dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā þe forgyf'ad ælcum þārā þe pið ūs āgylt'. And ne læd þū ūs on costnunge; ac ālŷs' ūs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stîgende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pex-ende*, from *pexan* = *peaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðx*, *p(e)ðxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *bregan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tō ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ūre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þū* *þe*, who, *þū*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þū* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehāl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tō be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þīn rice*, thy reign, compare -*ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. -*peard*, -*purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *ūrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ūre*, § 132; *dæg'hpam-līc'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlīc*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ūs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tō dæg*, to day, *tō*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tō*, *tō þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costning*, e, f., temptation; *d-āls*, imperat., from *d-ālsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærð*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *āgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *ā-gyltan*, imp. -*gylte*, p. p. -*gylt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæð: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæð hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hû rætst þû? Pā and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þe sylfne. Pā cpæð hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfst þû. Pā cpæð hê tô þam Hælande, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pisan: And hpyle ys mîn nêhsta? Pā cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þa sceadan, þa hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þa hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beah'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þa hê pæs pið þa stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeah'. Pā fêrde sum Samar'itân'ise man pið hine: þa hê hine geseah', þa pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pā geneâ'lêhte hê, and præð his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-ris'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *diðe*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *â*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *ræðan*, imperf. *ræðde*, p. p. *ræðed*, *ræð*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *vinst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neðh*, highest one, neighbor; *þe*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælande*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pis-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pis*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpâ-líc*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *susciptions*; *seônde*, p. pr., from *seôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þa sceadan*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sægon*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beah'*, turned away from him, *for-bûg'an*, imperf. *-beah'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 257; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *eac*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *also*; *pið* (with), beside, *þa* . . . *þa*, when . . . then; *pearð* *â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneð'lêhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neð'-lêcan*, imperf. *-lêhte*, p. p. *lêht*, conj. 6; *præð*, bound up, *pridan*, wreath, imperf. *præð*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nýten âset'te, and gelâd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôðe, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd: Begým' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tō ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpylc þêrâ þreorâ þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadan befeól'? Pâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heortnysse on dyde. Pâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tō him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlýf'ed nis reste-dagum tō dōnne. And hê cpæd tō him: Ne rædde gē hpæt Daurid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ ofring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlýf'ede tō etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerðum ânnum? Oððe ne rædde gē on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, *e*, *f*, wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geôf'an*, imperf. *-geât'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nýten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *â-sett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, *es*, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôðe* (leeches), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. *-lâc'nôðe*, p. p. *lâc'nôð*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, *es*, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, *s*, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gým'*, imperat. *be-gým'an*, imperf. *-gým'de*, p. p. *-gým'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begým*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tō ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eðde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es*, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht*, *es*, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccôð*, from Romanic *pluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *es*, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlg*, *n*, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, *-seah'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nîs* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tō dōnne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gâ*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *ofring-hlâf*, *es*, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerð*, *es*, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânnum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, *f* indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær āu man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālȳf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sælde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfylð' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālȳf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heô pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eode se sædere his sæd tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pe'm'de*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* < *com*, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtr*, *es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, *se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, *se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'rāde*, p. p. -*nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, *es*, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunk away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hælde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf. from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sælde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sæge* > *sælde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylð'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -*feôl'*, -*feôll'on*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, *es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* < *niman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceape*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of man, § 84; *ā-þen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-þen'ian*, imperf. -*þen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, *e*, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan : sôðlíce, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum :

Sôðlíce sume feóllon on þornás, and þá þornás peóxon and forþrys'môdon þá :

Sume sôðlíce feóllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglās : forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlíce geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'ige be reâfê? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlíce, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferþrig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlíce, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpâð'es ge-leâf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlîce beôn ymb'-hýð'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? odðe hpæt drince pê? odðe mid hþam beô pê oferþrig'ene? Sôðlíce ealle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlîce, eôper Fæder pât þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlîce sêcað ârest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *dýpan*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *áspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *ádrúp'edon*, dried, *á-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *scápen*, conj. 5; *ne* ne, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêt* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *elne*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceâp'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*scæðp* > *show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. *swink*, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 880; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâð'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete* <*etad*, § 105; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunā.

12. Pā cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle me minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pā dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pā, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erōde se gingra sunu, and ferde præclīce on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pā hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, pā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pā fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'-sitt'endum men pæs rīces: pā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pā gepil'node hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe pā spȳn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pā beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrde þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' pā, and com tō his fæder. And pā gyt, pā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hȳne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *ge-byr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præ-clīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spill'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālsā*, n. m.

14. —*hig*<*hi*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destrcy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ȳ*).

16. —*pambe*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, des, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-benc'an*, imp. *-boh'te*, p. p. *-boh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. partitive, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-porð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom=ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *pā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, b; *hȳne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseōn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôðe on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescýf' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôðe; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse genea'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypðode hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôðe hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pâ cpæð hê, Þîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôðe his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôðe, and ic næfre þîn gebod' ne forgy'm'de,

agên=*oneân*', against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. — See verse 19.

22. — *þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brunon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see*-*lig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *ποῦς*, declension, § 84.

23. — *fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthîra-s*; *ofsleað'* <*of-sleân'*; *uton*, subj. of *pítan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. — *ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. ôð, conj. 6, ed', §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'w-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'te, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*-

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *lác*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. — *yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *genea'læh'te*, *genea'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schutzel-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. — *clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôðe* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, § 423, 425.

27. — *of-sleân'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. — *gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde=ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôðe*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. — *and'spariend'e*, answering, and-, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôðe* <*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *ge-bod'*, from *beðdan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beðdan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, goam, to see.

and ne sealdest þû mē nāfre ān
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist'fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þû ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þû eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þing synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deād, and hē ge-ed'eucōde; hē
forpeard', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—Matthew, v., 38-48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehȳr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'uþ þatei kvīpan
ist, Āugō und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvīpa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for: *ticeen*, *es*, n., *kid*, Ger. *zicke*, *kid*, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist'fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystre*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 228, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *semper*, *semp*; *mið*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. —*ōde*, p. p. —*ōt*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'eucōde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—33. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye, for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēdūþ* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu* > *ē*, *ȳ*, §§ 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, *dēdūþ*, A.-S. —*don*, did, Ger. —*te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*ei*, § 468; *kvīpan*, A.S. *cpedan* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan* > § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστί*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *āugō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *and*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντις*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unsee; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, —*od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *ah'm*, § 130; *tunþu*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *νῆ*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, and-, A.-S. *and* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἄντι*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnað* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongēan'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *alles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251.

dôð; ac gyf hpâ pê sleâ on þîn spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið þe ffitan, and niman þine tunecan, læt him tō þinne pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þe ge-nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þe bidde, and þam þe æt þe pille borgian ne pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabái hvas þuk stautái bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeí imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin nuþ þus stâna jah páida þeina niman, aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabái hvas þuk ana-nâup'jái rasta áina, gaggáis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gibáis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jáis.

43. Háus'idêð'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῷ*, Sansk. *tā-smāt*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *yfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sælig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *όλός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabái*, A.-S. *giþ* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *quí-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvā*, § 130; *staut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *Τυδ-ός*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleð* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîð*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þin* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυ-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeí*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἑτερος*, Sansk. *antarā*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mîð*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thás*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vîþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâna*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *páide*, A.-S. *pád*, Ger. *pfetit*, Gr. *παίρν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pæð* > weeds, O. H. G. *wát*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *nîman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af, A.-S. *of* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *létan*, A.-S. *létan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s > r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pæfels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâupjái*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *nýðjan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þûsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *áina*, A.-S. *án* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *έν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggáis*, A.-S. *gá* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpá* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *bidðan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-áis*, A.-S. *gífan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *líhan*, Ger. *leihen* > lén > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'-vand'jáis*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrned*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Háus'idêð'up* —ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freðgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *ᾤε-ος*, hence *freðnd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.: *liufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *libet*, *libet*, Gr. *λιπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *náh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêztan*, Ger. *nâhest*,

cped'en pæs, Lufā þinne næxtan,
and hatā þinne feond :

44. Sôðlice ic sege eôp, Lufiast
eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þām þe
eôpre yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterās and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gē sīn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up āspringeð'
ofer þā gôðan and ofer þā yfelan,
and hē lât rīnan ofer þā riht-
pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīsan.

ist, Frijōs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiāis fiand þeinana :

44. appan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiupjāiþ
þans vrikandans izvis] vāila tâu-
jāiþ þāim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjāiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþāiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinan, untē sun-
nōn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiāis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fīand*, A.-S. *feond* > *fiend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But then I queth to-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on-you, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *ap-pan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*pan*, demons, participle, § 262 ; *þiupjāiþ*—*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupjan*, do good, bless <*þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeôp*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons, §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *rächen* ; *vāila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jāiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhā* ; *þāim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., us-, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preōtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s, m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Bi*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vairþ-āiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ἰ-ός*, Sansk. *sū-nus* > *su*, bear ; *bearn* > *bairn*, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bähren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bī-bhār-mī* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ete*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pā-pā*, *ab-bā*, *mā-mā* ; *dā-dā* > Engl. *dad*, is wide-spread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untē*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnōn* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sīn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur* = *us*-, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rennen* ; *ā-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an*-, Sansk. *anā*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. *βρέχ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pīs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg*, Gr. *ῥίπχ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *rēcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in*-, see over ; *vīndan*, A.-S. *pīndan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht pīs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað
þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde hab-
bað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle
spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð
þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pyl-
cumiað, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū
ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beōð fulfrem'-
ede, spā eōper heofonlice Fæder
is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabāi āuk frijōþ þans fri-
jōndans izvis āinans, hvō miz-
dōnō habāiþ ? niu jah þāi þiudō
þata samō tāujand ?

47. Jah jabāi gōleiþ þans fri-
jōnds izvarans þatāinei, hvē ma-
nagizō tāujīþ ? niu jah mōtarjōs
þata samō tāujand ?

48. Sijāiþ nu jus fullatōjāi, sva-
svē atta izvar sa in himinam ful-
latōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what mede have-you ? Do-not they also of-the-dutch that same do ? *āuk*, A.-S. *ēac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d ; *āinans*, acc. pl., verse 41 ; *hvō*, verse 39 ; *hpylc* < *hpā-līc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; *mizdōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μιορθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe* ; *habāiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; *nī-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; *þāi*, they, § 104 ; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-māins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; *samō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254 ; *spā*, § 252 ; *tāujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if you-greet those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye ? Do-not also meters that same do ? *gōleiþ*, *gōljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *krīman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *grá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-v*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33 ; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a ; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *māiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεϊζων*. Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, a) ; *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46 ; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father youi the in heavens full-done is. *sijāiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sīn*, §§ 213, 170 ; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; *jus*, § 130 ; *fulla-tōjāi*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjāi*, do, akin to *tāu-jan*, verse 44 ; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252 ; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnāi namō þein. Kvīmāi þiudinas-sus þeins. Vairþāi vilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþāi. Illāif unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aþlēt' uns patei skulans sijāima, svasvē jah veis aþlēt'am þāim skulam unsarātīm. Jah ni driggāis uns in frāistubnjāi, ak lausei uns af þamma ubilin ; untē þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in āvivin. Amēn.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i*-, *be*-, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech *be*, and behoove-full, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P. P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practise (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þe sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt réce þe hpæt þe sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs ídel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þe pítan þe bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelæðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tíðâ mid ge-brôðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on rædinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peorc þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan biinnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þú oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fer¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthing²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthing²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toll (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-
Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman.
²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁶, that hi⁷ so be be-grined⁸, and I off-slay hem⁹ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.³

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ac³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceapôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntinôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dyrstig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cýninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûð, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstîge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beoð?

F. Ic peorpe þá unclænan út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þú fiscás þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpá bygd hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spá fela gefōn spá-fela-spá ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscás gefēhst þú?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-pedan, and spá-hpylce-spá on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þú on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mē is tō sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þú on sâ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þú fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihtlic þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlīcre is mē faran tō eā mid-scipe mīnum, þæne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpý spá?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þæne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe gecepylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēcnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þú segst, ac ic ne geþrístige for mōdes mīnes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, fugelere? Hú bespícest þú fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespíce fugelās; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid līmē, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocē, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þú hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þú temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hí mē, bûtan ic cūðe temian hí?

F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.

T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?

F. On Chester⁵.

T. Who buyeth hem⁶?

F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.

T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?

F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.

T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?

F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.

T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?

F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.

T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?

F. Not I.

T. For why?

F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ac²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.

T. For why so?

F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.

T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.

F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thristy³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-incss³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?

F. On felc⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.

T. Hast thou hawk?

F. I have.

T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?

F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹. me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove^{full} I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P. P.). ⁶ em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P. P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P. P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P. P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mǣran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mǣran.

Lp. Hū âfæst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hī fêdað hī selfe and mê on pintrā, and on leneten ic lāte hī ætpindan tō pudā, and genime mê briddās on hærfeste, and temige hī.

Lp. And for hpȳ forlætst þú þā getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêðan hī on sumerā, forþam þe hī þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þā getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habbān gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spā hī dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hī, forþam ic can ôðre, nā þæt ânne, ac eac spilce manige, gefōn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hū?

M. Ic âstige mīn scip mid hlæstum mīnum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dâelās, and cȳpe mīne þing, and bycege þing deôrpȳrðe, þā on þisum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tōgelāde eôp hider mid mīclum plihte ofer sâ, and hpīlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lȳrē calrā þingā mīnrā, uneāde epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ūs?

M. Pællās and sīðan, deôrpȳrðe gimmās, and gold, seleûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pīn, and ele, ylpes bān, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hēr, eal spā þú hī gebohtest þār?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mīn? Ac ic pille hī cȳpan hēr lufficôr þænne ic gebyege þār, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mīn pīf, and mīnne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hŷdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyree of him gescŷ mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtre, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brŷcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlîde him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpîle mannâ peredum þurhbrŷcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtres? Hpâ gefylð cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cŷsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brûcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hþam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæder bûtan þê þê mâgon lîf âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lîf âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbŷgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæder þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrîfað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove^{full} thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heed-y-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none, of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatine⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were-wolf*. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may seethe the things that to seethe are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thrally¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-full²⁰ one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wissed²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel. Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-icked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or couler, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre breâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rēcað be cræfte pīnum, ne hē ūs neôðpearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and bræðan þā þing þe tō bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-ádrifað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beo gē ealle þrælâs, and nân eôper ne bið hláford; and, þeáh-hpæðere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eálâ, þū munuc, þe mē tō spricst, efne ic hæbbe áfandôð þē habban gôðe gefêran, and pearle neôðpearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislícra cræftâ bīgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þū ænigne pīsne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hū mæg tūre gegaderung būtan geþehtende beôn pīsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Dīsa? Hpīle cræft þē is geþuht betpux þâs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þē, mē is geþuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is geræd on godspelle, Fyrmost sêceað rice Godes, and rihtpīsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tōgefyhte eôp.

Lp. And hpīle þē is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eord-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smið seged:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfd, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seámere nædl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlice segst þū; ac eallum ūs leôfre is pīcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hláf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene
fýr-spearcan, and spégíngâ beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ
byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê mínê; þonne hûs, and mislíce fatu,
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smið andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furðon ân
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Gebehtend segeð:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôðe pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr
þâs geflitu, and sí sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ânâ gehpylc ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpâriân symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þâr pé bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-
bað; and þis gebeht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpylc
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlâet, hê
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sí, spâ mæsse-
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hú eôp lícâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Del heô lícâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þú spriest, and ofer
mâðe úre þú forðtýhd þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-
gite, þæt pé mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic áhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pé nellad pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing
pitad bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad pesan píse.

Lp. In hpilcum písdóme? Dille gê pesan prætige, oððe þá-
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâplíce, hinder-
geâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-
þeôððe, fâcen pidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, pidinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³²; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thou-sand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeepc⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole; compare nos-*tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-for*n* i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinize (S.). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepите, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeâh-hpædere deôþlicôr mid ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfon mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad. Pû, enapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eode tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odðe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ûre. Ânrâ gehpile pât gif hê bespungen pæs odðe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flæsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mia sýfernesne, spâ spâ dafenad munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odðe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín?

Lc. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac caldrā and pīsrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Lc. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpeçð þē tō uht-sange?

Lc. Hpīlum ic gehyre enyl, and ic arise; hpīlum lâreōp mīn âpeçð mē stīðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eōp manād eōper lâreōp þæt gē hȳrsumiān godecundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān eōp selfe ænlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplīce, þonne gē gehȳrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað eādmōðlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplīce, and singað ānmōðlice, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād ūt būtan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy *altars*, and stand thewly²⁰, and sing one-mood-ly²³, and i-bid²⁴ for your sins, and go out but²⁵ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ *erne*, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P. P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâð; and hêr sind on þam ígland fif geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihitisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihitâs cômôn sûðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ epædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihitâs, and gefêrdon þis land norðanpearð.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum âr þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius Iâlius se câsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê enysede, and hî oferspîdde. Þâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dîcê and mid eorðpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rîcsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpfe.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sǣ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bādon pið Pihtrās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angeleynnes ædelingās þæs ilcan bādon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrtgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbre āc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdïc and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rîce onfêngon, and sidðan rîcsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdïc forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rîce, and rîcsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iúlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rîce onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleáfan. Hî sind pærterâs be nordum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nú git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pâron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustînum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleáfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrid lâdde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ peard gefylled Augustînes pîtegun þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ús, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hēr Cynegils fēng tō rīce on Dest-Seaxum, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā, and hē ārest Dest-Seaxenā cyningā pæs gefullōd. Byrīnus bodōde ārest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. * Hē cōm þider be Honōries pordum pæs pāpan, and hē þær pæs bisceop oð his līfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hēr Cynegils pæs gefullōd from Byrīne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hēr Cēnpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ān and þrittig pintrā.

A.D. 645. Hēr Cēnpealh cyning pæs ādrifen of his rīce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hē his speostor forlēt; and hē pæs on Eāst-Anglum þrēo gēar on præce.

A.D. 646. Hēr Cēnpealh pæs gefullōd.

A.D. 658. Hēr Cēnpealh gefeagt pið Dealās, and hī geflȳmde oð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hēr sunne āþȳstrōde on þam forman Prīmilces, and cōm micel mancepealm on Brytene īgland, and on þam cpealme forðfērde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparā cyning forðfērde, and Colman mid his gefērum fōr tō his cȳðde; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfērde.

A.D. 672. Hēr forðfērde Cēnpealh, and Seaxburh his cpēn rīcsōde ān gēar æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hēr fēng Æscpine tō rīce on Dest-Seaxum. Hē pæs Cēnfūsing; Cēnfūs Cēnferding; Cēnferð Cūdgilsing; Cūdgils Ceōlpulſing; Ceōlpulf Cynricing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfērde and Centpine fēng tō rīce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hē geflȳmde Brytpealās oð sā and rīcsōde nigon gēar.

A.D. 678. Hēr ætȳpde se steorra þe man clypāð comētan, and scān pri mōndās ælcē morgenē spilce sunnebeām.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynricing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pȳ ilcan geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þȳ geārē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē sidðan ymbe seofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and þȳ ilcan geārē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and sidðan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Ædelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertȳne gear.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætȳpde, and se hālga Ecgbyrht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne aþȳstrōde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē pære mid blōde begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eac Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Ædelheard cyning, and fēng Cūdrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtȳne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīde scotiende, and Dīlfrīð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpic, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tó Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his ríces for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealás.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê ríce hæfde, hê polde ádrâsfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þâr berâd, and þone bûr útan becôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lôcôde; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpîlc-spâ þonne gearo pearð hradôst. And heorâ se ædeling âghpîlcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîðe gepundôd þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him beaftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs ríces údon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpâdon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þâr inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tó scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mâl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtýne gear: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs gefîtfullîc synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêde forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete þodenâs and lîgræscâs, and fýrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earnlîce hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âðiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eâ þurh reâflac and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se mônâ âþýstrôð on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þrî gear of Angeleynnes lande on Francland, âr hê cyning pâre; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô epene.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning norð ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan gearê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô friðe and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoda cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ârest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceâplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridða pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râdpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fifta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoda pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêð his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôðe, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôðe Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dâl his landes ofer eal his rice, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpeard fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê ricsôðe nigonteôðe healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and ricsôðe fif geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rice, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geþpærnesse fif geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêð Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêð and Ælfrêð his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêð cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêð Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rice; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêð cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerice be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêð pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânfl-pige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft rādâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdellice æfter puðum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres pæs se gûðfana genu-
 5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
 peorc æt Æðelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce pæs pinnende pið
 þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō
 Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpuðâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
 10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnseîr, se dæl þe hire be-
 heonan sâ pæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam pîcum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
 âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
 hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
 15 feôpertýne niht; and pâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs,
 þæt hî of his cyneríce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
 cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan cōm se cyning
 Guðrum þritigâ sum parâ mannâ þe on þam here peorðoste pæ-
 20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning
 onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing pæs æt Dedmôr;
 and hê pæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
 his gefêran mid feô peorðode.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôðe
 25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
 hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôðe,
 and þý ilcan geârê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
 pâs æscâs, pâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ pâ ôðre; sume
 30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; pâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
 pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne pâ ôðre. Nâron hî nâðor nê on
 Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte
 þæt hî nytpeorðoste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ
 læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
 35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-
 ligrâ mæssan. Hê pæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam
 dæle þe under Denâ anpealde pæs. And pâ fêng Eaðpeard his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
 sâpon ælc riht þe Eâdpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon;
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflymde, and heorā fela þū-
 sendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde
 5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eâdpeard cyning forðfērde, and Ælfpeard his
 sunu spīde hraðe þæs, and heorā líc liegað on Dintanceastre.
 And Æðelstān þæs of Mercum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng
 tō Nordanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningās þe on þisum īg-
 10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē rīcsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn
 pucan, and forðfērde on Gleāpeceastre. Pā Eâdmund his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine
 ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pā æfter him fēng Eâdrêd æðeling his
 brōðer tō ríce. Eâdrêd rīcsōde teōðe healf gear, and þā fēng
 15 Eâdpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfērde Eâdpīg cyning, and Eâdgār his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfpryðe him tō cpēne. Heō þæs
 Ordgāres dōhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde eorðan dreāmās
 20 Eâdgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðer leōht.
 And hēr Eâdpeard, Eâdgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfeste
 æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā ōn þam æstran gear
 spīde micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) peard Eâdpeard cyning
 ofslægen on æfentīde æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelecyne
 25 nān pyrse dæd gedōn þonne þeōs þæs. Æðelrêd æðeling Eâd-
 peardes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerâdde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-
 cum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sâr-
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þūsend pundā. Pone râd gerâdde
 30 ærest Sigerīc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anlāf and Spegen mid feōper and hund-
 nigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre
 ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
 tum, ægðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
 35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscīre. Pā peard hit spā mi-
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne āsmeā-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furðon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floccmælum, and gehergôdon ðre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ðs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Æðelrêd pende ofer þā sâ tō Rîcarde, his cþene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Pā côm Æðelrêd cyning hām tō his âgenre þeôðe, and hē glæðlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Pā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrêding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanige, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæle. Pā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel-
 20 cynnes rîce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Englisrā begenā, and ādrāf Ôlaf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcôlm, and peard his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Seeaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardæcnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tþā geār bûtan tþne nihtum, and
 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Æðelrêding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr âlêde Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-
 35 gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan âpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him
 tōgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his fole ge-
 fylced pære. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healfe. Þær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cy-
 ning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe spræce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tō habbanne tō tþelf
 mōnðum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd
 landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him
 nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte færan ofer his rîce mið
 his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrîð, and
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eâc
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufode þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ
 fæder. Eâc hê sette þe þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô færan.
 His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nið.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Englisere þeôðe apostol. Pes eadiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômanisce pitan pâron his magås; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spîðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þâpâ hê sylf herigendllice leofôðe, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeôðâ pearfe hogôðe. Hê pæs fram cildhâde on bôclêcum lârum getýð, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesâliglice
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômanâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca gefuht. Hê gecneordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôðe his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôð þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæsliche bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geârum, þâpâ his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôðan, and tô êdele þæs uplican lifes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôðe âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômanâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scinendum gymnum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenôðe Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pæfelse befangen. Hê lufôðe forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þâr-tô-eâcan he þrôpôðe singalllice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêt, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômanâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôðe be þære strât tô þâm Englisecum, heorâ þing sceâpi-gende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpecniltâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pâron hpîtes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexôðe. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þârâ enapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte pāron. Pā sāde him man þæt hī of Ēnglā-lande pāron, and þæt pāre þeode mennisc spā plitig pāre. Eft pā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc Cristen pāre þe hāðen. Him man sāde þæt hī hāðene pāron.
- 5 Grēgorius pā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and cƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxode, hū pāre þeode nama pāre, þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnode pāron. Pā cƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
- 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenad þæt hī on heofonum englā gefēran beon.” Gyt pā Grēgorius befran, hū pāre scīre nama pāre, þe pā cnapan of-ālādde pāron. Him man sæde, þæt pā scīrmen pāron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generode, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecƿgede.” Gyt pā hē befran, “Hū is pāre leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandsparōð þæt se cyning Ælle gehāten pāre. Hƿæt pā Grēgorius gamenode mid his pordum tō þam naman, and cƿæð, “Hit gedafenad þæt Allelūia sƿ gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius pā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō Criste gebīgdon, and cƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pāre þæt peorc tō gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicōde. Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gefaþian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe pā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefaþian þæt spā getogen man, and spā gepungen lāreōp pā burh eallunge forlēte, and spā fyrren præcsīð genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer pāre Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
- 30 and būton ylðinge ādƿdde. Ditōðlice æfter þæs pāpan geendunge, spā micel cƿealm pearð þæs folces, þæt gehƿār stōdon āpēste hūs geond pā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal folc þone cādigān Grēgorium tō pāre gepincde ānmōðlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
- 35 mid eallum mægne pīðerigende pāre. Hƿæt pā Grēgorius, siððan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and þār-rihte þæt lustȳme peorc gefremode. Hē nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge forlētan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, gepungene Godes þeōpan, tō
- 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtingum fylste, þæt þārā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode pæstm-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecēgede, AUGUSTĪ-
NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
gustīnus þā mid his gefērum, þæt sind gerehte feōpertig perâ,
fērde be Grēgories hāse, ôð þæt hī to þisum īglande gesundful-
5 līce becōmon.

6. On þām dagum rīxôde Æðelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
rīelīce, and his rīce pæs āstreht fram þære miclan eā Hūmbre
ôð sūt sâ. Augustīnus hæfde genumen peallistôðas of Frāncenâ
rīce, spâ spâ Grēgorius him gebeād; and hē þurh þârâ pealli-
10 stôðâ mūt þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hū se
mildheorta Hælend mid his āgenre þrōpunge þisne scyldigan
middaneard ālŷsde, and geleāffullum mannum heofonan rīces in-
fær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Æðelbriht Augustīne,
and epæð, þæt hē fægere pord and behāt him cŷdde; and epæð,
15 þæt hē ne mihte spâ hrædlice þone ealdan gepunan þe hē mid
Angel-cynne heôld forlætā; epæð þæt hē mōste frēolīce þā heo-
fonlican lāre his leôde bodian, and þæt hē him and his gefēran
bīgleofan þēnian polde, and forgeaf him þā pununge on Cantpare-
byrig, seô pæs ealles his rīces heāfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þā Augustīnus mid his munucum tō geefenlācenne
þârâ apostolâ līf, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
num Gode þeōpigende, and lifes pord þām þe hī mihton bodi-
gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
gende, þā þing āna þe hī tō bīgleofan behōfedon underfōnde, be
25 þām þe hī tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
hī bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deādô
speltan, gif hī þorfton.

8. Hpæt þā gelŷfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscaēðdi-
30 gan lifes, and spētnesse heorâ heofonlican lāre. Pâ æt nextan,
gelustfullôde þam cyninge Æðelbrihte heorâ elāne līf and heorâ
pynsume behāt, þā sôðlice purdon mid manegum tācnum gesêðde;
and hē þā gelŷfende pearð gefullôð, and miclum þā cristenan
geārpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spâ-þeāh nænne tō cristendōme geneādian; forþan þe hē ofāxôde
æt þām lāreōpum his hāle þæt Cristes þeōpdōm ne secāl beōn
geneādôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þā dægþamlīce forpel ma-
nige êstan tō gehŷrenne þā hālgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
hæðenscipe and hī selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelŷfende.

9. Hpæt þā Grēgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-
leāffullan cynninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þêrā
5 þingā þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā
þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-
gan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þā miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeôde sâplā þurh þā yttran pundra beôð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræð þê spâ-þeāh þæt þīn mōð ne beô āhafen
mid dystignesse on þām tācnum þe God þurh þê gefremāð, and
þū ponon on īdelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þū pidū-
tan on purdmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lāc on mæsse-rē-
lūfum, and on bōcum, and þêrā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeād þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscra gelaðunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefêrum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeôde, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Þære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeôð mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālga
biscop, bodôde and lārde. Þā hæfde se cyning gespræce and
geþeant mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpīlc him þuhte and gesepen þære þeôs nipe lār and þære
godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde
his ealdor-biscop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīlc
þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôð is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic ead-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīga nāpiht mægenes nê nytnesse
30 hæfêð seô æfæstnes, þe þê ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nā-
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nê gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôð-
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mārā gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þīngum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þyncêð

pîslîc, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengan, þe ûs nîpan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefafunge sealde and tō þære sprâce fêng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslîc mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tō piðmetenesse þære tîde, þe ûs uncûð is, spâ gelîc spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þînum ealdormannum and þegnum on pinter-tîde, and sî fýr onæled, and þîn heal gepyrmmed, and hit rîne and snîpe and hægele and styrme úte ; cume þonne ân spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hûs þurhfeô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepîte : hpæt hē on þâ tîd, þâ hē inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þý stormē þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ân eágan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tō medmiclum fæce ætýped ; hpæt þær foregênge, odðe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnan. Forþon gif þeôs nîpe lâre âpiht eûðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pē þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelîcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterâs sprâceon : þâ get tō geýhte Cêfi and cpæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulînus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehýran be þam gode spre-cende, þe hē bodôde ; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hē þâ his pord gehýrde, þâ clypôde hē and þus cpæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîned, þæt ûs mæg syllan þâ gife êcere eadignesne and êces lifes hâlo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pē bútan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt pē þâ hraðe forleôsân and on fýre forbearnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleáfan onfôn ! Mid þý hē þâ se cyning fram þam fore-spreccenan bisceope sôhte and âcsôde heorâ hâlignesse þe hî ær beeôdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette pæron âiðlian sceolde and tō-peorpan ; þâ andsparôde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesne beeôde ôð þis ; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlicôr nû tō-peorpan tō bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng ? ” And hē þâ sôna fram him
40 âpearp þâ iðlan dysignesne þe hē ær beeôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlŷfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran ridan. Þa scalde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid be-gyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum rād.

5. Þa þæt folc hine þa geseah spā gescyrpedne, þa pēndon hī, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hê gelihhte 10 tô þam hearge, þa sceāt hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spīde gefeônðe þære ongitenesse pæs sô-ðan Godes biganges, and hê þa hêt his gefêran tôpeorpan ealne hearh and þa getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nāht feor eāst fram Eoforþic-ceastre begeon-15 ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrðnesse tô-pearp and forðide þa pigbed, þe hê self ær gehālgôde.

Þa onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām æðelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulinus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nŷhte on sūð-healfe Humbre streāmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cpæð hê Bêda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurðe mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs Dêda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sâde sum cald pita, þæt hê þære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eād-pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streāme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpile pæs bisceopes hip þære sanctes Paulines; cpæð þæt hê þære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blācne andplitan and hōcihte neôsu þynne, and hê þære æghpæ-der ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seônne.”

30 7. Is þæt sâd þæt on þa tîd spā micel sib þære on Brytene æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rîce þære, þeah þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceade-nesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tô nyttesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceácâs onhôn: and þa hpæðere nænig for his ege and for his lufan hī hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf-licre þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.

9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pîte and eal þâ âhtan.

21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.

22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.

23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelden.

25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.

10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.

40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.

41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.

42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.

15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.

50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.

51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpîlcum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scil-
20 ling.

52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peorded, six scillingum gebête.

53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.

25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.

55. Æt þâm næglum gehpîlcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæhð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heāhre handā dyntes onfēhð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pǣdum, þrittig scættā gebēte.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpylc XX. scættā gebēte.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâteð, oððe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grēte, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpāde, and cýninge tpef scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen būton scylde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cýninge tpef scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cýninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metē fēde, and hē þonne ænigum men yfel gedō, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cýninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles 25 his yrres, and sīe on cýninges dōme hpæðer hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebēte.—

Gif hpā on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun- genes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebēte hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās geselle tō pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse oððe on ge-

30 būres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō pīte geselle, and þam gebūre six scillingās.—And þeāh hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þrítig scillingá tō píte sīe āgifen.—Gif þonne on gebeōrscipe hīe gecīden, and ōðer heorā mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ōðer þrítig scillingás tō píte.

7. Gif hpā stalie spā his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingás tō píte.—Gif hē þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hīrēdes, gangen hīe ealle on þeōpot.—Týn-pintre eniht mæg beōn þýfde gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blāpe, for þeōf hē bið tō prōfianne 10 oððe tō sleānne oððe tō ālýsanne.

43. Ponne man beām on pudā forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hē ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingá forþam þe fýr bið þeōf.—Gif man áfelle on pudā pel manege treōpā, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreō treōpā, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 līngum. Ne þearf hē heorā mā gyldan, pære heorā spā fela spā heorā pære, forþam seō æx bið melda, nalles þeōf.

ÆLFRÉDES DÔMÁS.

§ 1. Æt ærestan pē lēarað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his áð and his ped pærlíce healde.—Gif hē þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tō gelæstanne, and þæt áleōge, selle mid eað- 20 mēðum his pæpn and his æhtā his freōndum tō gehealdanne, and beō feōpertig nīltā on carcerne on cýninges tūne, þrōpige þær spā bisceop him scrīfe, and his mægás hine fēden, gif hē self mete næbbe.—Gif hē mægás næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cýninges gerēfa hine.—Gif hine mon tōgenēðan scýle and hē elles 25 nýlle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnā and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleā, licge hē orgylde.—Gif hē losige, sīe hē áflýmed and sīe âmænsumōð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eac pē settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehālgōde, þis frīð: gif hīe fāh-mon geyrne oððe gearne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nān mon út ne teō.—Eac cirican frīð is: gif hpele mon cirican gesēce for þārā gyltā hpýlcum þārā þe ær geyppeð nāre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sīe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalāð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geōl, oððe on Eāstran, oððe on þone Hālgan Pūnres dæg, and on Gang-dagás, þārā 35 gehpele pē pillað sīe tpý-bōte, spā on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpā on cirican hpæt geþeōfige, forgylde þæt āngylde,

and þæt píte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon áceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpéntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre álecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of áscire, mid tpéntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum on-sægd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað þære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg sefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.
25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlÿfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê ídele hpatungâ begâ spâ hâðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelÿfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryme, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon gear, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagas on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô gear, ân 35 gear on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagas on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
 10 ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
 sylle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
 5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit lāpede man
 dô, fæste healf gear Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlāfe
 and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brūce hê his metes bûtan
 flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt
 10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on
 Godes cyricean, fæste hê preô gear, þæt ân on hlāfe and on pæ-
 tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlāfe and
 on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brūce his metes bûton flæsce
 ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid
 ânigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
 eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And þe forbeôðað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
 scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peorðige: þæt is þæt man peor-
 20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mōnan, fȳr oððe flōð, pæ-
 ter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe
 picce-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
 oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
 dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
 þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
 þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ âhtâ þe heô
 þurh ærran per hæfde, and sôn þâ nehstan frȳnd tō þam lande
 and tō þam âhtan þe heô ær hæfde.—And ne hâðige man æfre
 30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesêlig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bi-
spell reccean: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere pæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô pæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere pæs
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama pæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô pæs lâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þâr poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt pæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârîg, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þêm muntum ægðer ge dæges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe pæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þînges ne lyste
on pisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama pæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ pæs þâr eâc spîde
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc
þreô heafðu, and se pæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þâr pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê pæs oflyst pæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pā eode hē furdōr, oðð hē mētte þā gramān mettenā, þe
 feleisce men hātað Parcās, þā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men ny-
 ton nāne āre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrrtum, þā hī
 seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
 5 heorā blisse; þā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē fur-
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō
 heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecean mid him and biddan
 þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstill hpeōl, þe Ixion þæs tō ge-
 bunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt oðstōd for his hear-
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemet-
 lice gīfre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gīfernesse
 hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlātan, þæt hē ne slāt þā
 lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ār mid þy pītnōde; and eal
 helparā pītu gestildon þā hpile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē þā lange and lange hearpōde, þā cleopōde se helpa-
 renā cyning, and epæð: “Duton āgīfan þæm esne his pīf, forþæm
 hē hī hæfð gecearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him þā, þæt
 hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sæde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt
 hē sceolde forlātan þæt pīf. Ac þā lufe man mæg spīde uneāðe
 oððe nā forbeōðan. Deilā pei! hpæt Orfeus þā lēdde his pīf mid
 him, oðð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; þā eode
 þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leōht com, þā beseah
 25 hē hine underbæc pið þæs pīfes: þā losāde heō him sōna.

6. Pās spel lērað gehpilene man þārā þe pilnað helle þeōstro
 tō fleōnne, and tō þæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē
 hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullīce
 fulfremme, spā hē hī ār dīde; forþæm spā-hpā-spā mid fullē
 30 pillan his mōd pent tō þām yflum þe hē ār forlēt, and hī þonne
 fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullīce līciað, and hē hī nāfre for-
 lātan ne þened; þonne forlȳst hē eal his ærran gōd, būton hē
 hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre þæs sum brōðor synderlice
 35 mid godcundre gife gemæred and gepeordōd, forþon hē gepu-
 nōde gerisenlice leōð pyrcean, þā þe tō āfæstnesse and tō āfæst-
 nesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôðe, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpâr forð brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhônnesse and tô
5 geþeôðnêsse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôðe ongunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpæðre him þæt gelîce dôn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornôðe; ac hê pæs godecundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê forþon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan gedafenôðe singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôðe, and hê forþon oft in geþeôðrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs geþeôðrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôðe hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôðrscipe ûteôðe, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpæðere þû meahst mê singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing
30 mê frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nâfre ne gehyrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonrices Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþone,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe
40 frum foldan, Freá ælmihtig."

5. Pā ârâs hê fram þam slâpe, and eal þā þe hê slâpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sôna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tōgeþeôdde. Pā com hê on morne tō þam tūngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sâde
 5 hþilce gife hê onfēng, and hê hine sôna tō þære abbudissan gelâdde, and hire þæt cȳðde and sægde. Pā hêt heô gesamnian ealle þā gelârdestan men, and þā leornerâs, and him andpeardum hêt seegan þæt spefn and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ dômê gecoren pære, hpæt odde hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him callum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and sægdon sum hālig spel and godeundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā, gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hê þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eôde hê
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leôðe ge-glenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in þam men, and heô hine þā monôde and lârde, þæt hê peoruldhād forlête and munuchāde onfēnge; and hê þæt pel þafôde; and heô
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gôdum, and hine geþeôdde tō gesamnunge þārâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine lāran þæt getæl pæs hālgan stâres and spelles, and hê eal þā hê in gehêrnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngôde, and spā spā clæne nȳten eodorcende in þæt spêteste leôð gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leôð pæron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreôpās æt his mûde priton and leornôdon.

7. Sang hê ârest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancynnes and eal þæt stâr Genesis, þæt is seô âreste Mōyses bôc, and eft be út gange Israêlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and be in-
 30 gange pæs gehâtlandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum pæs hālgan geprites canones bôcâ, and be Cristes mennisenesse, and be his þrôpunge, and be his upâstîgnesse on heofonâs, and bîg pæs Hālgan Gâstes cyme, and þārâ Apostolâ lāre; and eft bī þam ege pæs tōpeardan dômes, and be fyrhto pæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spêtnesse pæs heofonlīcan rīces hê manig leôð geporhte; and spile eac ôðer manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dōmum hê geporhte. On callum þām hê geornlice gȳmde, þæt hê men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mândædâ, and tō lufan and tō geornfulnessse âpehte gôðrâ dædâ, forþon hê pæs se man spīde
 40 âfest, and reogollīcum þeôðscipum eadmôðlice underþeôded; and pið þām þā þe on ôðre pīsan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôdnese onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þá þære tíde neáláhte his gepitennesse and fordfôre, þá pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ár þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnesse prycced and hefigôð, hpædere tóþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þá tíð mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Ðæs þær on neápeste untrumrá manná hús, on þam hirá þeáp pæs þæt hî þá untruman and þá þe æt fordfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þénian. Þá bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þá pundrôde se þegn forhpon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his fordfôre spá neáh ne pære, dide hpædere spá spá hê cpæð and bebeað.

9. And mid þý hê þá þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môðê
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ár inne pæron, þá pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpilc þearf is þê húsles? Ne þínre fordfôre spá neáh is, nú þú þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tó ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê
20 eft, "Berað mê hpædere hûsel tó." Þá hê hit on handâ hæfde, þá frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môð, and bútan eallum incan blíðe tó him hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nænigne incan tó him piston, ac hî him ealle spíðe blíðemôde pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blíðe
25 pære. Þá andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Míne brôðru þá leôfan, ic eom spíðe blíðmôð tó eôp and tó eallum Godes mannum." And hê spá pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Þá git hê frægn, hû neáh þære tíde pære, þætte þá brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tó þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tíde bíðan!" And þá him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôðetacne, and his heáfod onhyldde tó þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spá mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spá pæs geporden, þætte spá spá hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spá smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tó his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spá manig hálpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þá spilce eac þá ýtemestan pord
40 on his herenese, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôðende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**riðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **T**hone-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**ûð odðe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EORlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaceð
Leoht and **L**if somod: **L**of se gepyreð,
Hafað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpîlum **C**yninges þegn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Al-d-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**eeg eft ongan
Sîð **B**eôpulfes **S**nyttrum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig **S**unnan and mōnan
Leoðan tô **L**eohte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâde **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eoðum, **L**if eac gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvylcum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes píða grund
 stôð deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 ídel and unnyt: on þone eágum plât
 5 stíð-friht cýning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
 dreâmâ leáse, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pête, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cýninges.
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestafelôðe strangum mihtum,
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahte
 speart sinnihte síde and píðe,
 ponne pægás. Þâ pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht
 20 lífes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefýlled
 Heâh-cýninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht
 ofer pêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeád.
 Þâ gesundrôðe sigorâ Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flôðe leôht pið þeôstrum,
 sceade pið scíman. Sceôp þâ bâm naman
 lífes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del lícôðe
 30 Freân æt frymde forðbâro tíð:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spíðrian geond síðne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan mædelôðe; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight⁴ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁵, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁶
 seme¹⁷ sinnight¹⁸ swart under roders¹⁹,
 wan and waste, oth²⁰ that this world-schaft²¹
 through word i-worth²² wulder²³-king's.
 10 Here erst²⁴ i-shaped eche²⁵ Drihte²⁶,
 helm²⁷ of-all-wights²⁸, heaven and earth,
 roder²⁹ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled³⁰ with strong mights,
 Frea³¹ almighty. Folde³² was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³³ thatched³⁴
 swart sinnight³⁵ side³⁶ and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder³⁷-tort³⁸
 Heaven-ward's³⁹ ghost⁴⁰ over holm⁴¹ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod⁴² of-angels heht⁴³,
 20 life's Brytta⁴⁴, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁵ was i-filled⁴⁶
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴⁷ (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴⁸ Wielding⁴⁹
 25 over leye⁵⁰-flood light with⁵¹ thuster⁵²,
 shade with⁵³ shimmer. Shope⁵⁴ then for-both names
 life's Brytta⁵⁵; light was erst⁵⁶
 through Drihte's⁵⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁵⁸-bright i-shaft⁵⁹. Well liked⁶⁰
 30 Frea⁶¹ at frumthe⁶² forthbearing⁶³ tide⁶⁴:
 day erst⁶⁵ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁶⁶ yond⁶⁷ side⁶⁸ ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁶⁹; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁷⁰ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁷¹ the ground: was ere⁷² God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P. P.). ⁷ God (P. P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P. P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P. P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P. P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P. P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth :
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wyne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³², then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landsceipe! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresses. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hpit on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðost,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him útan
 præðlic pîte. Hê þā pordê epæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelfe spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pē ær cûðon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mē mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pē hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômgan ûres rîces. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylded fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mē is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pē þis pîte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîd ûte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þÿs perodê—!
 Ac liegað mē ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîdeð racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mē spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fyð micel
 ufan and neodone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mē habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl sîdes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrrer mē mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum liodo-bendum. Liegað mē ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þÿ mē God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegâs,
 piston him be súðan Sigelparâ land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leôde
 hâtum heofon-colum. Pær hâlig God
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen pîdum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedâled,
 10 lædde leôð-perod; lîg-fýr âdranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pâfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleoð
 pand ofer polcenum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûdon,
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eorð-bûende eallê cræftê,
 hú âfæstnôð pæs feld-húsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 âfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllic æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôð-perum lîgê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spîðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrâ
 hâr hæð holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan lîgê,

- 5 þæt hē on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hīe mōd-hpate Mōyses hȳrde.
 Sceān scīr perod, scyldās lixton;
 gesāpon rand-pīgan rihtre strāte
 10 segn ofer speotum, oð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leōd-mægne forstōd,
 fūs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pīc ārās,
 pyrpton hīe pērige; piste genâgdon
 15 mōdige mete-þegnās hyrā mægen bētan.
 Bræddon æfter beorgum, sidðan bȳme sang,
 flotān feld-hūsum: þā pæs feorðe pīc,
 rand-pīgenā ræst be þam Reādan sâ.

(154-182.)

- 15 Þā him eorlā mōd ortryfe pearð,
 sidðan hīe gesāpon of sūð-pegum
 fyrd Faraōnes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eōred lixan,
 þūfās þunian, þeōd mearc tredan:
 gārās trymedon, gūð hpearfōde,
 blicon bord-hreōðan, bȳman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreōpon here-fugolās
 hilde grædige; hræfen gōl
 deāpig-federe ofer driht-nēum,
 pon pæl-ceāsega. Dulfās sungon
 atol æfen-leōd ætes on pēnan,
 25 carleāsan deōr, cpyld-rōf beōðan
 on lāðrā lāst leōd-mægnēs fyl,
 hreōpon mearc-peardās middum nihtum:
 fleāh fāge gāst, folc pæs gehāged.
 Hpīlum of þam perode plance þegnās
 30 mæton mīl-paðās mearā bōgum.
 Him þær sige-cyning pið pone segn foran
 mannā pengel mearc-þreātē rād;
 gūð-peard gumenā grīm-helm gespeōn,
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pīges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceōc,
 hēht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feōnd onsēgon
 lāðum eāgum land-mannā cyme.
 Ymb hine pāgon pīgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grætton
 þurstige þræc-píges, þeóðen-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hpæt! þe Gár-Denâ in gear-dagum
 þeóð-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 5 hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceaðenâ preátum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;
 egsôðe eorl, syððan ærest pearð
 feásceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâð,
 10 peôx under polenum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpíle
 15 fela-hrôf fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
 spæse gesíðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Þâr æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 ísig and út-fús, æðelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeóðen,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Þâr þæs mâtâmâ fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelêded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pâpnum and heaðo-pâðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâtâmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepítan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
 þeóð-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

- ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende:
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenre
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg: him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rāðende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

- Pā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
 pīges peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geôgoð gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone ylðo bearn āfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid ylðum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mǣst: scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beōt ne ālēh, beāgās dæalde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifade
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

- Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglice, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle:
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,
 fen and fæsten; fīfel-cynnes eard
 ponsālig per pearðōde hpīle,
 siððan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 ēce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slōg:
 ne gefeah hē þære fāhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê mán-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
 cotenás and ylfe and orneás,
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorgo ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhælo
 grim and grâdig gearo sôna pæs,
 reôc and rêðe, and on ræste genam
 þrítig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle píçâ neôsan.
 Pâ pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þá pæs æfter piste pöp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt îdel stôð
 hûsâ sélest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
 tpelf pintrâ tîð torn gepolôðe
 25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelene,
 síðrâ sorgâ; forþam síððan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôð mid Geâtum, Grendles dâðâ:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lîfes,
 æðele and eâcen. Hêt him ýð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; cpæð hê gûð-cýning
 ofer span-râðe sêcean polde,
 mârne þeôðen, þá him pæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôdâ
 ceþpan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 båt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
 gûð-searo geatolic: guman út scufon,
 perâs on pilsîð .pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelicôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lifende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepædo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him ýð-lâde cæde purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore, 229+.*)

- 25 På of pealle geseah pearð Seyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pæron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 "Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceól
 35 ofer lagu-strâte læðan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne pißon,
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mâran geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pâpnum gepeordâð, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leáse sceáperâs on land Denâ
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-búend
 mere-liðende, mínne gehýrað
 ânfealdne gepoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôðe,
 perodes písa pord-hord onleác:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mín fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâð pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle píðe geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hláford þínne
 25 sunu Healfðenes sêcean epômon,
 leôð-gebyrgæan. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!"
286. Deard maðelôðe, þær on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpæðres sceal
 30 scearp scyld-píga gescâð pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepítað forð beran
 pâpen and gepædu, ic eôp písigc."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille båd,
 35 seomôðe on sôle síð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fáh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca bád;
 5 lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môðigrâ
 torht getâhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gûð-beornâ sum
 pieg gepende, pord æfter epæð:
 10 "Mæl is mê tô fêran! Fæder alpaldâ
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
 síðâ gesunde! ic tô sâ pille
 pið prâð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôðe,
 15 pord pæron pyntume. Eôðe DEALHPEÓÐ ford,
 epên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlic pif ful gesealde
 ærest Eâst-Denâ êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blíðne æt þære beôr-þege,
 leôdum leôfne; hê on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eôðe þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgode dæl æghpylene;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sâel âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulf, beâg-hroden epên
 môðe gebungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð, Gode þancôðe
 pîs-fæst pordum, pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelyfde
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reôp píga, æt DEALHPEÓN,
 and þâ gyddôðe gûðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf madelôðe, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
 35 "Ic þæt hogôðe, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sâ-bât gesæt mid minrâ seegâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebíðan."
 Pam pífe þá pord pel lícôdon,
 gilp-epide Geâtes; eôðe gold-hroden
 5 freôlicu folc-epên tô hire freân sittan.
 Pâ pæs eft spâ ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeôð on sâlum,
 sige-folcâ speg, ôð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
 Grêtte þâ guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl âbeâð.

 1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Duguð eal ârâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn síðes pêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
 se for andrysum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dôgorê
 heaðo-líðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þâ rûm-heort; reced hlífæde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blíð-heort bodôðe, côman beorhte leôman
 ofer scadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mætôst mægen-fultumâ,
 30 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 eeg pæs îren, âter-tânnum fâh,
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê; nâfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ængum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-síðâs gegân dorste,

folc-stede fâra; næs þæt forma sîð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pâ se eorl ongeat,
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,
5 þær him nânig pæter pihtê ne scedede,
nê him for hrôf-sele hrînan ne mehte
fâer-gripe flôdes: fȳr-leôht geseah,
blâene leôman beorhte scînan.
Ongeat pâ se gôða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-râes forgeaf
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâel âgôl
grâedig gûð-leôð; pâ se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,
15 aldre scedðan, ac seô ecg gerspâc
þeôðne æt þearfe: þolôde âr fela
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,
fâges fyrd-hrægl: pâ pæs forma sîð
deôrum mādme, þæt his dôm âlæg.
20 Eft pæs ân-râð, nalas elnes læt,
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;
pearp pâ punden-mâel prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stîð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenceð
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah pâ on searpum sige-eâdig bil,
eald speord eotenisc ecgum þyhtig,
30 pîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnâ cyst,
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ænig mon ôðer
tô beadu-lâce ætberan meahte,
gôð and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.
Hê gefêng pâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr mædelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôd ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum seîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesâd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð ûs cald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôde,
 monnum myrgen, mislice cpidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft pord-hord onleác,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîned
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âpistrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môtôn:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eác þâ rûman sâ
 30 norðerne ýst nôðe gebâðeð,
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beáteð.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlices
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 þæs gold-smīdes, þe þæs geô mārôst?
 Forþý ic epæð þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-būendrā
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlând.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spīftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincā ænig.
 10 Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 on hpelcum hī hlāpā hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rīca Rōmānā pita
 and se ārōda, þe pē ymb sprecað,
 hiorā heretoga, se gehāten þæs
 15 mid þām burhparum Brātus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rāda folces hyrde,
 se þæs ūðpita ælces þinges
 cēne and cræftig, þām þæs Catōn nama?
 20 Hī pāron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nānig mon, hpær hī nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorā here būton se hlīsa ān?
 se is eac tō lytel spelerā lāriōpā,
 forþām þā mago-rincās māran pyrðe
 25 pāron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þās eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorā gelīcan hpōn ymbsprāce,
 sune openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-cūde ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perās forð gebrengan!
 Peāh gē nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gē lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iōp æfre þý bet biō oððe þince,
 forþām þe nāne forlēt, peāh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledā ænig,
 guma æt þām gilpe, gif hine gegrīpan mōt
 se ēca deað æfter þissum porulde?

Forst sceal freosan, fȳr puđu meltan,
eorde grôpan, is brycgian,
pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lācan
eordan cīdās: ān sceal inbindan
forstes fetre, fela-meahtig God;
pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
sumor spegle hāt, sund unstillē:
deōp deāda pāg dyrne biđ lengest.
Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
deādes monnes: dōm biđ sēlāst.
Cyning sceal mid ceāpē epēne gebiegan,
bunum and beāgum: bu sceolon ārest
geofum gōd pesan. Gūđ sceal in eorle
pīg gepeaxan, and pīf gepeōn
leōf mid hyre leōdum, leoht-mōd pesan,
rūne healdan, rūm-heort beōn
mearum and mādum, meodo-rādenne
for gesīd-mægen; simle āghpār
eodor æðelingā ārest gegrētan,
forman fullē tō freān hond
ricene gerācan and him rād pitan,
bold-āgendum bām ætsomne.
Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
leōht linden bord; leōf pileuma
frysan pīfe, þonne flota stondeđ;
biđ his ceōl cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
āgen ātgeofa, and heō hine in lādād,
pæscēđ his pārig hrægl
and him syleđ pāde nipe;
liđ him on londe þæs his lufu bādeđ.
Dif sceal piđ per pāre gehealdan;
fela biđ fæst-hydrā,
fela biđ fyrpet-geornrā,
freōđ hȳ fremde monnan,
þonne se ōðer feor gepīdeđ.
Lida biđ longe on sīde;
ā mon sceal sepeāh leōfes pēnan,
gebīdan þæs hē gebādan ne mæg,
hþonne him eft gebyre peorde;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægd egsan pyn.
 Ceáp-cādig mon cyning pic þonne
 5 leôdon cýped, þonne līdan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið pic ālyfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ārþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seôc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ār hē āpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;
 ne bið þæt gedêfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnigan, ādl gesigan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seô sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breôstum,
 þār bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on epēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, pic-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cēpan, sceaft reáfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peôs, puldor Alpalda,
 rāme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þār pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealðed
 40 monnā cyne; þæt is meotud sylfa.

THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune peallâs stondad̃ ·
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrýðge þâ ederâs.
 Dôriad̃ þâ pîn-salo, paldend licgað
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud̃ eal gecrong
 5 plonc bî pealle: sume pîg fornorn,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâðe gedæld̃; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eorð-scræfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahmâ læse
 eald entâ gepeorc idlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal pîsê gepohtê
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced̃,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahðâ porn and þâs pord âcpið: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom mæd̃.
 hpær epom symbilâ gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-pîga,
 20 eâlâ beôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre dugude
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicum fah:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pæpen pæl-gífru, Dyrð seô mære,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs cnyssað;
 hrîð hreôsende hruse binded̃
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed̃,
 nîped̃ niht-scla, nordan onsended̃
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rice:
 onpended̃ pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh læne, hêr bið freônd læne,
 hêr bið mon læne, hêr bið mæg læne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal ídel peorðed̃.”
 Spâ cpæð snottor on môðe,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded̃:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemðe hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 5 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreág;
 10 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nîðhâð on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.

Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * æfre ne meahte

þrîste gebencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanríces
 pylfenne gepoht: âhte píde folc
 Gotenâ ríces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pênan, pýsete geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-ríces ofercumen pære.

Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hláford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gepah,
 þæt mê eorlá hleó âr gesealde.

Pæs ofereôðe, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald ppited,
 præg-fæg prited, prâd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sited, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpît sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mē êdles ofon and mē hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm þiged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beôð þa bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;
 hê hine þê oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þa bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nú hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnai* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, \sqrt{gna} , know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimai*, v. 47; *þiudi*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airp-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *var*, plough, till? *Hláifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *láusei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, unté, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -gards, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulpus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân*=*sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*ælcé dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -é, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis*=*ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnóðum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mé is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hé*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt án*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisená*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræfté miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mínun*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpætlícór*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle*, *ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Bede's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Bede, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Bede has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfeng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel*, *es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á súddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Bede's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*pæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on pæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*pæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteôde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestel*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân pæs æscâs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid callê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrâ mæssan*, A!l-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frit and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frit* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nîd*, *es*, m., opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so Beowulf, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leófôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pá hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—*Æthelbirht* (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebéte*, *píte*; besides the *bót* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *píte*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leód-geld*=*per-geld*, *wergild*, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bót* to the lord of the slain and the *píte* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bót* is to be 100 shillings, half the *wergild*; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *óder*, either. 16.—*cín-bán*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, *anacoluthon*, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlothhere succeeded his brother *Egberht* as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Béd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of *Ceadwalla*, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Béd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of *Alfred*, written like a continuation of *Alfred's Code*.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—*Alfred* was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *pârá þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pârá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eåstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eåster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wóden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Wóden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wódenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þritting*, *stigtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRH was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*þíð* . . . *heð*, repeated subject, § 288, b. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacuntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *hâ hâ . . . hâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*hâ, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*hæs* (*pære*?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencte* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctio, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá ân*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—his *þá* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*geþeôrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedemed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá* . . . *þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Frēa*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs geseþen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *geþitnesse* and *fordfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neðlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leófan*, § 289, *a*. 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, *c*: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*éac spilce*, also. 39.—*heó þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phœnix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times-a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā peard
 peredā puldorcing pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,
 frēa ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymt
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Frēa*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leōht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mé* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hpæt! þe feor and neáh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . ., Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*līg-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrýmôst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with *beam*; Strange after *sun's* set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . ., deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . ., lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10-11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldrôf* . . ., ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh; and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “in *Scedelandum*,” “on *Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Scêafa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Scêf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-ræðende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*magō-driht*, appositive with *geōgot*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sixl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne álêh*, did not belie his promise, *álêh* < *áleogan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hūgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiftēnā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoteles* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepāt ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepāt him*, § 298, c. 35.—*liedan cpōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmās bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sécean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cúdlícōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phæbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cœperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daïdalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhād*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstrung, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhād*. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . . , to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êt* . . . *þe*, easier than ; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnostic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægt egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægt eāgnā pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpald*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENE. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entā geþeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on lāste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hē*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be þorum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhād*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *séllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereode*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eācen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mäh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bold ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and; under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

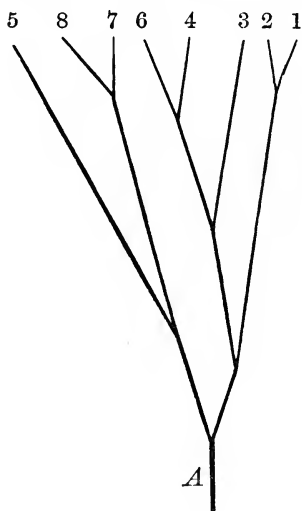
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

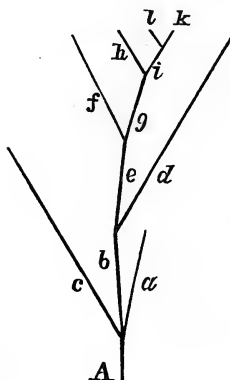
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
 - b. Germanic. Theoretic.
 - c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
 - d. High German. 8th Century.
 - e. Low German. Theoretic.
 - f. Friesic. 14th Century.
 - g. Saxon. Theoretic.
 - h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
 - i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
 - k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
 - l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ā a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	cf
G g	G g	G g	gay
H h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	Ʊ Ʊ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ă for æ, æ for â, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ê, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are $\text{ȝ} = \text{and}$, $\text{þ} = \text{pæt}$ (*that*), $\text{ȝ} = \text{odde}$ (*or*), and — for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *freónd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like *a* in *far*.
â “ *a* “ *fall*.
æ “ *a* “ *glad*.
æ “ *a* “ *dare* in New
 England.
e “ *e* “ *let*.
e in the breakings (not diph-
 thongs) *ea*, *eo*, *eâ*, *eô*, very
 light.
ê like *e* in *they*.

i like *i* in *dim*.
î “ *ee* “ *deem*.
o “ *o* “ *wholly*.
ô “ *o* “ *holy*.
u “ *u* “ *full*.
û “ *oo* “ *fool*.
y “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the
 lips thrust out and rounded.
 (French *u*.)
ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.
ch “ *kh* in *work-house*.
cp “ *qu*.
ð, like Engl. *th* in a similar
word; *ôder*, other, *dôðt*, doth.
g like *g* in *go*, always.
h very distinct.
hp like *wh* in New England.

i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.
s like *s* in *so*.
t “ *t* “ *to*.
þ “ *th* “ *thin*.
p “ *w*.
pl, *pr*, and final *p* nearly close
 the lips. (German *w*.)
x like *ks*.

15. Accent.—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word : *brōd'-er*, brother; *un'-cūd*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent : such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōd*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *pid*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe* : *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gad'ere*, together; *on-geān'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent : *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bi*, *big*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geān*, *gēn*, *tō*, *up*, *ūt*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented : *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix : *o'fer-cum'an*, over-come; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. Gemination is the doubling of a letter : when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up* : *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dip̃te*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. Umlaut is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes <i>i</i> , <i>u</i> , to <i>e</i> (<i>eo</i>), <i>o</i> .	<i>a</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>â</i> , <i>ô</i> , <i>û</i> , <i>eâ</i> , <i>eô</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>ê</i> , <i>ê</i> , <i>ÿ</i> , <i>ÿ</i> , <i>ÿ</i> .	<i>a</i> , <i>i</i> , (<i>o</i>) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> .

a-umlaut : *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help; *leofað*, root *lif*, live; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces *i-umlaut* is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *fôt*, plur. *fêt*, feet, from *fêti*. **u-umlaut** : *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. Breaking is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *ēā*, *ō* to *ēō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie* : *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *sceō*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahfor*, laughter; *meolc*, milk.

41. Shifting is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters : *a* to *æ*, *ē* to *ē*, *ēā* *eō* to *ē*, etc. : *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.				
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an	an	an
SINGULAR.—			<i>i</i>								
<i>N. & V.</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u		a	e	e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	â		an	an	an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â		an	an	an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u		an	an	e
<i>Inst.</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â		an	an	an
PLURAL.—			<i>a, i</i>								
<i>N., A., & V.</i>	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an		
<i>Gen.</i>	â	â	â	â	â, enâ		â, enâ		enâ		
<i>D. & Inst.</i>	um	um	um	um	um		um		um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from *i*-stems or *u*-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *dêland*; *môna*, moon; *near*, horse; *horn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-pryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa, wolf.</i>	<i>scipa, ship.</i>
Theme	<i>pulf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes, of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	<i>scipes.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe, to or for a wolf.</i>	<i>scipe.</i>
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf, O, wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē, by or with a wolf.</i>	<i>scipē.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá, of wolves.</i>	<i>scipá.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum, to or for wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás, O, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum, by or with wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf, cild, lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat..... <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst..... <i>pordè</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordà</i>	<i>dagà</i> <i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellà</i>
D. & Inst... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem.... <i>tungola</i> , m. <i>tungola</i> , n. star. star.	<i>beága</i> , m. ring.	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hóha</i> , m. horse. hough.
Theme... <i>tungol</i>	<i>beág</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hóh</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l	<i>beá(g)</i> , h	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hóh</i> , <i>hó</i>
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les	<i>beáges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
Dat..... <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le	<i>beáge</i>	<i>meare</i> <i>hó</i>
Inst..... <i>tung-olè</i> , -ulè, -elè, -lè	<i>beágè</i>	<i>mearè</i> <i>hó</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beágàs</i>	<i>mearàs</i> <i>hós</i>
Gen..... <i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là	<i>beágà</i>	<i>mearà</i> <i>hóà</i>
D. & I. <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beágum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen..... <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat..... <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst..... <i>bear-pè</i> , -upè, -opè, -epè	<i>cneô-pè</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen..... <i>bear-pà</i> , -upà, -opà, -epà	<i>cneô-pà</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æga</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>æger</i>
	<i>æg</i> <i>æges</i> <i>æge</i> <i>ægè</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru <i>æg-er-à</i> , -rà <i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
shepherd.	realm.
Theme hird.	ric.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.	hirde	rice
Gen...	hirdes	rices
Dat...	hirde	rice
Acc...	hirde	rice
Voc...	hirde	rice
Inst...	hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom.	hirdās	ricu
Gen...	hirdā	ricā
Dat...	hirdum	ricum
Acc...	hirdās	ricu
Voc...	hirdās	ricu
Inst...	hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fōti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fōt	man

byre	fōt	man
byres	fōtes	mannes
byre	fēt, fōte	men
byre	fōt	man
byre	fōt	man
byrē	fēt, fōtē	men.

byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrā	fōtā	mannā
byrum	fōtum	mannum
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrum	fōtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōt*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bōc*, book ; *brōc*, breeches ; *gōs*, goose ; *mūs*, mouse ; *lūs*, louse ; *cū*, cow, plur. gen. *cūnā* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd.	brōdor (ur, er).
Gen.	feōndes.	brōdor.
Dat. & Inst.	feōnde.	brēder.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd, -ās, fynd.	brōdor, brōdru (a).
Gen.	feōndā,	brōdrā.
Dat. & Inst.....	feōndum.	brōdrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndās**, are common. Like *brōdor* are fem. *mōdor*, mother ; *dōhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister.* *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ās**, **-ā**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. (*Feld*, field ; *ford*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-ā**.)

* *spēoðe* is the same as *Gen. S & Pl*

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem **â** + relational suffixes.

Stem.... gifâ, *gift*.
Theme... gif.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative... gifu.
Genitive..... gife.
Dative..... gife.
Accusative... gifu, gife.
Vocative..... gifu.
Instrumental.. gife.

PLURAL.—

Nominative.. gifâ, gife.
Genitive.. gifâ, gifenâ.
Dative... gifum.
Accusative... gifâ, gife.
Vocative..... gifâ, gife.
Instrumental.. gifum.

II.—Case-endings from stem **i** + relational suffixes.

dâdi, *deed*.
dâd.

dâd.
dâde.
dâde.
dâd, dâde.
dâd.
dâde.

dâde, dâdâ.
dâdâ.
dâdum.
dâde, dâdâ.
dâde, dâdâ.
dâdum.

All femin. ending in a consonant monosyl. Dative in -b-er-ung. nis - nes - 25 / art - uth - 7

90. Stem.. 4. bôci, *book*.
Theme bôc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.... bôc.
Gen.... béc. *boce*
Dat.... béc.
Acc.... bôc
Voc.... bôc.
Inst.... béc.

PLURAL.—

Nom.... béc.
Gen.... bôcâ.
Dat.... bôcum.
Acc.... béc.
Voc.... béc.
Inst.... bôcum.

5. mûsi, *mouse*.
mûs.

mûs.
mÿs.
mÿs.
mûs.
mûs.
mÿs.

mÿs.
mûsâ.
mûsum.
mÿs.
mÿs.
mûsum.

6. ceasteri, *city*.
ceaster, ceastr.

ceaster.
ceastre.
ceastre.
ceaster.
ceastre.
ceaster.
ceastre.

ceastre (â).
ceastrâ.
ceastrum.
ceastre (â).
ceastre (â).
ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

gitsung - gitsunga - Courtoursers.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, son.	2. handu, hand.
Theme.....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	sun <i>ā</i> .	hand <i>ā</i> . <i>ē</i>
<i>Dative.....</i>	sun <i>ā</i> , sunu.	hand <i>ā</i> , hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sun <i>ā</i> .	hand <i>ā</i> , hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (<i>o</i>), sun <i>ā</i> .	hand <i>ā</i> .
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ sun <i>ā</i> , sunen <i>ā</i> . }	hand <i>ā</i> .
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (<i>o</i>), sun <i>ā</i> .	hand <i>ā</i> .
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (<i>o</i>), sun <i>ā</i> .	hand <i>ā</i> .
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eāgan,	tāan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eāg.	tā.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eāge.	tāe, tā.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāge.	tāan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eāge.	tāe, tā.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanen <i>ā</i> .	tungen <i>ā</i> .	eāgen <i>ā</i> .	tāen <i>ā</i> , tân <i>ā</i> .
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eāgum.	tāum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eāgan.	tāan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eāgum.	tāum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *a*-stem: Begu, Freâparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêtel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gíslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a*-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians*, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôð; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with land, rice, êdel, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englâ land; Sodomâ rice; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babylo-nes; Sodoma, *m.* Sodomân. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to burg, ceaster, pfc, dûn, hârn, etc.: Lunden-pfc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by burg, ceaster, etc., is used: Caldêâ burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ blindâ,	blindâ, blindi,	blindâ,
	{ blind.	blind.	blind.
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom.....	blind	blind(u) (o) (e)	blind
Gen.....	blindes	blindre	blindes
Dat.....	blindum	blindre	blindum
Acc.....	blindne	blinde	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(u)	blind
Inst.....	blindē	blindre	blindē
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	blinde	blinde	blind(u) (o) (e)
Gen.....	blindrâ	blindrâ	blindrâ
Dat.....	blindum	blindum	blindum
Acc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Voc.....	blinde	blinde	blindu
Inst.....	blindum	blindum	blindum

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind</i> .	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Gen....	pæs blindan.	pære blindan.	pæs blindan.
Dat....	pam blindan.	pære blindan.	pam blindan.
Acc....	pone blindan.	pâ blindan.	pæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	pæt blinde.
Inst....	pÿ blindan.	pære blindan.	pÿ blindan.
PLURAL.—	~~~~~		
Nom....		pâ blindan.	
Gen....		pârâ blindendâ.	
Dat....		pâm blindum.	
Acc....		pâ blindan.	
Voc....		pâ blindan.	
Inst....		pâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad</i> .	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	glafu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spide*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spîd, *strenuous*; spîdra; spîdôst.
Weak, se spîda; se spîdra; se spîdôsta.
Adverb, (spîde); (spîdôr); (spîdôst).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, ald, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*);—*-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîdôr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâ-m- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b { sâemra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâemest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ	{ { mâra, (mâ) .	mâest, § 124; 123, a
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel { LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>)	{ (lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, B	{ læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âr) > ârra, { (â-rôr, -ur)	{ âr-est
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, } { æfterpeard }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est { æfter-mest, § 127
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), { fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furd-ôr, -ur)	{ (furd-um), { ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan)	{ (hinder)	{ hinduma, { hinde-ma, § 126, b
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } { (mid)	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) { mid-m-est
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, } { (nord)	{ (nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, } { (nide)	{ nið-ra, { (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)	{ niðema, § 126 { nide-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, { (ufôr)	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, { yt-(e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûdemest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	pû	hê	heô <i>hie</i>	hit
<i>G.</i> mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mec, mê	bec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô <i>hie</i>	heô, hîe, hî <i>hig</i>
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ <i>hiera</i>
<i>D.</i> ûs	eôp	him <i>heme</i>	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs	eôp	him <i>hig</i>	him <i>heo</i>	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eâ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i> ..	hann, hon, —	{ hans, hen- nar, — }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	PLUR.—
				Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne	(ûsere) ûsse	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>pes</i>	<i>pēos</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pæs</i> <i>pæs</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pæs</i> <i>pan</i>	<i>bisses</i>	<i>piſse</i>	<i>bisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>bissum</i>	<i>piſse</i>	<i>bissum</i> <i>an</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hone (a, æ)</i>	<i>pâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>pisne</i>	<i>pâs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pÿ</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pÿ, pē pi</i>	<i>pÿs</i>	<i>piſse</i>	<i>pÿs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>			..... <i>pâs</i> <i>baes</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>pârâ, pære</i> <i>peara</i>			..... <i>piſsâ</i> <i>peara</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>pâm, pæm</i> <i>parpon</i>			..... <i>bissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>			..... <i>pâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	..... <i>pâ</i>			.....	
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>pâm, pæm</i>			..... <i>bissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *pe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc, hâllic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpÿ</i>

Plural wanting.

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *ân*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>		<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>âne, æne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>		<i>ânum</i>

So âneig same as ân

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa	twâ	ôder	II.
3. prî, præô	preo, præô	pridda	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fîf	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-ffne)	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niȝhenn	nigoða (-eða)	IX.
10. tȝn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. præôtȝne	prittēne	præôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȝne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftȝne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȝne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȝne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȝne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȝne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiȝ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. prîtig, prittig	prittiȝ	prîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertriȝ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiȝ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiȝ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiȝ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeftig		hundtpeftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridda eác tpeftigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *þana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes þana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bâ*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feópera*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrítig* (thirty), gen. *þrítiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrítigrâ, þrítigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *búsend-mælum*, thousandfoldy.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sút* (time): *æne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *prípa* (*príga*), thrice; *priddan side*, the third time; *feóper súdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on preó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þá tpá geár and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê ricsóde nigonteóde healf geár*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geár*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *wille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	Progression.	Contraction.	Composition.
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+ de > to

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	â (> æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (> e, eo)	a (> æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	i	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (> ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i*, *y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ġ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y*, *æ*, *ġ*, or *ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e*, *u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

get principal parts & mean - inf. imp. pp.

	INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.
	1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.	
(1.2) I.	<i>ete, il(e)st, it(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i>		<i>eten, eat.</i>
	<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i>			<i>sæt, sæton;</i>		<i>ge-seten, sit.</i>
	<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;</i>			<i>nam, nâmon;</i>		<i>numen, take.</i>
	<i>stele, stilst, stild;</i>			<i>stæl, stælon;</i>		<i>stolen, steal.</i>
	<i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i>			<i>spam, spummon;</i>		<i>spummen, swim.</i>
	<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>peard, purdon;</i>		<i>porden, become.</i>
II.	<i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i>		<i>risen, rise.</i>
	<i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>stâh, stigon;</i>		<i>stigen, ascend.</i>
III.	<i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿph;</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i>		<i>sopen, sup.</i>
	<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿft;</i>			<i>leáf, lufon;</i>		<i>lofen, love.</i>
	<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);</i>			<i>ceâs, curon;</i>		<i>coren, choose.</i>
IV.	<i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed);</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i>		<i>galen, sing.</i>
	<i>stande, standest, standet (stent);</i>			<i>stôd, stôdon;</i>		<i>standen, stand.</i>
	<i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i>			<i>spôr, spôron;</i>		<i>sporen, swear.</i>
	<i>hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hêff(e)d;</i>			<i>hóf, hòfon;</i>		<i>hafen, heave.</i>
V.	<i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i>			<i>feól, feóllon;</i>		<i>feallen, fall.</i>
	<i>(fylt, feld);</i>					
	<i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpð);</i>			<i>seôp, seôpon;</i>		<i>sâpen, sow.</i>
	<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt);</i>			<i>beôt, beôton;</i>		<i>beâten, beat.</i>
	<i>grâte, græt(e)st, græt(ed);</i>			<i>grêt, grêton;</i>		<i>grâten, greet.</i>
	<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;</i>			<i>peôp, peôpon;</i>		<i>pêpen, weep.</i>
	<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpð);</i>			<i>reôp, reôpon;</i>		<i>rôpen, row.</i>
(7.8) VI.	<i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner-</i>		<i>nered, save.</i>
				<i>(e)don; }</i>		
	<i>lufige, lufást, lufâd;</i>			<i>lufô-de, -don;</i>		<i>ge-lufôd, love.</i>
	<i>telle, telest, teled;</i>			<i>teal-de, -don;</i>		<i>teald, tell.</i>
	<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>sôht, seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participles.
<i>niman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimed, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -ad, and other plurals, change to -e before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

ic nam, *I took.*
 þú nâme, *thou tookest.*
 hê nam, *he took.*

PLURAL.

pê nâmon, *we took.*
 gê nâmon, *ye took.*
 hî nâmon, *they took.*

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.
 þú scealt (pilt) niman.
 hê sceal (pille) niman.

pê sculon (pillad) niman.
 gê sculon (pillad) niman.
 hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.

SING. *I have taken.*
 ic hæbbe numen.
 þú hæfst (hafðst) numen.
 hê hæfæt (hafðð) numen.

PLUR.

pê habbað numen.
 gê habbað numen.
 hî habbað numen.

INTRANSITIVE FORM.

I have (am) come.
 ic eom cumen.
 þú eart cumen.
 hê is cumen.
 pê sind (sindon) cumene.
 gê sind (sindon) cumene.
 hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. *I had taken.*

ic hæfde numen.
 þú hæfdest numen.
 hê hæfde numen.

PLUR.

pê hæfdon numen.
 gê hæfdon numen.
 hî hæfdon numen.

I had (was) come.

ic pæs cumen.
 þú pære cumen.
 hê pæs cumen.

pê pæron cumene.
 gê pæron cumene.
 hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, *-on*, *-an*, *-e* ($y > i, u, eo$); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ($i > y, ie, eo, ig$); *pær-en*, *-an*, *-on* ($\bar{a} > \hat{e}$). For *sî* may be *beò*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. *-ân*, *-an*, *-on*, *-e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. <i>nim</i> , <i>take</i> .		<i>nimad</i> , <i>take</i> .
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
<i>niman</i> , <i>to take</i> .		<i>tô nimanne</i> , <i>to take</i> .
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
<i>nimende</i> , <i>taking</i> .		<i>numen</i> , <i>taken</i> .

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-ð</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tatā > ta > t* (§ 38) *> d* (shifting, § 41, *a*). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. <i>Dative</i> ...	{ <i>nâm-anâj-a</i> } { <i>νέμε-ειν < -εναι</i> }	{ (§ 79, <i>a</i>) } { (§ 70, <i>a</i>) }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
2. (§ 120), <i>nâm-anija</i> , <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon nim-annia</i> <i>> -anna</i> .						<i>nema-enne</i>
3. <i>Pr. Part.</i> <i>nâma-nt</i>	{ <i>νέμο-ντ-ος</i> }	{ <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)-s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i>	<i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>bhug-nâ</i> } { { <i>τῆκ-νο-ν (born)</i> } }			<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-nn</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i> }
(<i>Strong.</i>) { (<i>bent</i>) }						{ <i>an-ér</i> }
5. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>na(m)-tâ</i> }	{ <i>νέμ-η-τό-ς</i> }	{ <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }	<i>nasi-þ(a)s</i>	(<i>gi-</i>) <i>neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
(<i>Weak.</i>)						

(*a.*) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(*b.*) Gerund *-enne > -ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn > nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas (-es)*; *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(*c.*) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(*d.*) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, *c*). Only weak verbs have *-da, -da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(*e.*) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i, e, ig* or *ige*, before *-an, -anne, -end*. § 165, *d*.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan > utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

SING. Indicative Forms.

mæg, can, môt, dear
meaht, canst, môst, dearest
mæg, can, môt, dear

PLUR.

mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-
ron

} *niman.*

Subjunctive Forms.

mâge, cunne, môte, durre
mâge, cunne, môte, durre
mâge, cunne, môte, durre

} *niman.*

mâgen, cunnen, môtên, dur-
ren, utan

SING.

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde
meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest
meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde

} *niman.*

PLUR.

meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING. *meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*PLUR. *meahthen, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden* } *niman.*

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.

ic eom
pû eart
hê is

} *tô nimanne.*

PLUR.

pê sind
gê sind
hî sind

} *tô nimanne.*

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.Present..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*Future *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.**sceal pesan nimende.*Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cûd-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre (u > y); durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
þú eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðeð) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
þú pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
þú bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
þú scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
þú eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
þú pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.

PLUR.

ic (þú, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.
------------------------	--------------------------

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.	|	pê (gê, hî) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þú numen.	|	pesað gê numene.	

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.
mæg (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		mæge (&c.)
meaht (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
mæg (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
PLUR.			
mâgon (&c.)			mâgen (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		meahte (&c.)
meahtest (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
meahte (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
PLUR.			
meahton (&c.)			meahten (&c.)

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beô*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bid* (*i > y*); *beô*, *beôd* (*eô < iô*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

<i>ic nerede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nerede, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	} <i>nerian, hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	} <i>nerian,</i>
<i>pû scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.

I have saved, heard, loved.

SING.

<i>ic hæbbe</i>	} <i>nered, hýred,</i> <i>lufód.</i>
<i>pû hæfst, hafást</i>	
<i>hê hæfd, hafád</i>	

PLUR.

<i>pê habbað</i>	} <i>nered, hýred, lufód.</i>
<i>gê habbað</i>	
<i>hî habbað</i>	

INTRANSITIVE.

I have (am) returned.

<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>gecyrted.</i>
<i>pû eart</i>	
<i>hê is</i>	

<i>pê sind (sindon)</i>	} <i>gecyrræde.</i>
<i>gê sind (sindon)</i>	
<i>hî sind (sindon)</i>	

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *â, a, u, e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýr- an, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sī	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. *nere, hȳr, lufā.*

PLUR.

neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan, nerigean, nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan, lufigean.*

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

saved. heard. loved.

Past... *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufōd.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *secrian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lege*, *legen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *legan*; part. pres. *legende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dēlan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belāpan*, leave; *mānan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing *-ō* in the imperfect: *arian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ǣ*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ǣd*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reah-te*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpælde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *hyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clȳpp-an*, clip, *clīp-te*; *cȳss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dȳpp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fȳll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation..... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1. drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2. { drip(e)st	{ cym(e)st	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e)st	{ crÿp(e)st
{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3. { drip(e)ð	{ cym(e)ð	{ byrhð	{ scÿf(e)ð(t)	{ crÿp(e)ð
{ drepeð	{ cumetð	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.— drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1. fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2. { fær(e)st	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3. { fær(e)ð	{ becd	{ feld	{ lâc(e)ð	{ grêpð
{ fareð	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.— farað	bacað	feallað	lâcað	grôpað

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation.... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1. ete	trede	binde	cpede	lese
2. { it(e)st	{ tri(de)st	{ bin(t)st	{ epist	{ list
{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ cpedest	{ lesest
3. { iteð, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ epið	{ list
{ eteð	{ tredit(i)	{ binedeð	{ cpedeð	{ leseð
PLUR.— etað	tredað	bindað	cpedað	lesað
Conjugation..... (I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < <i>flee.</i>	liegan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1. berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	liege
2. { birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst(y)	{ flÿhst	{ ligst
{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest	{ flÿhst	{ liegest
3. { birst(ed)	{ lÿhð	{ slehð(y)	{ flÿhð	{ li(g)ð
{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleageð	{ flÿhð	{ li(c)ged
PLUR.— berstað	leogað	sleâð	fleôð	liegað

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceôsan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sleân,</i> slay.	<i>seôn,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infinitive.	Part.
Pres.	1st & 3d. <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i);	2d. <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);				
(§§ 199, 200).	{ <i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>mag-an</i> (u); —;					
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may), <have grown.			
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah,</i> ^{<i>benug</i>} <i>be-nugon</i> ;		<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>benugan</i> ?			
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te,</i> ^{<i>ah</i>} <i>-ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use <have come to.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), ^{<i>unne</i>} <i>unnon</i> ;		<i>unne, -en</i> ; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>ge</i>) <i>unn-en</i> ;			
Imperf.	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular), § 37;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor <have given.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>cânst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;		<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; know <have got. <i>cûde.</i>			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; remember <have called to mind.			
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo);		{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ;		<i>(eo, y, i);</i> <i>-de, -den</i> ; shall <ought <have got in debt.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare <have fought.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;		<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need <have worked (opus est).			

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *îgan*, not found, *pîlan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	^{<i>âge</i>} <i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>âgan, -ne</i> ; <i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. ...	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; own <have earned or taken.
	<i>nâh</i> = (<i>ne</i> + <i>âh</i>), &c., not own.		

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pit-e, -ad</i> ; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ...	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	{ <i>pis-se, -son</i> , §§ 36, 3; 35, B, <i>pestan</i> ;	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> <i>-ten, -sen</i> ;
			know <have seen.
Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. ...	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ;	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), ^{<i>dug</i>} <i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ...	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);	<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infinit.	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—; <i>môtan</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf. .	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is meet	<has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of th. Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad* (*y*); *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -at*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,
Imperf. . *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad* (*y, i*); *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf. . *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:
 \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

	(a.)—Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	es	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
SING.—1.	ás-mi	ει-μι > εσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
2.	ás-(s)i	εσ-σι, εἰ	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t
3.	ás-ti	εσ-τι	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	εσ-μύν	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
2.	*s-thá	εσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
3.	*s-ánti	εσ-σιν, ε-σιν	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person -s and -t (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, -un (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); -on in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-en*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. *s-já-m, Greek ε*-ιη-ν, Lat. *s-iê-m > *sím*, Goth. *s-ija-u, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. *s-i, O. Norse *s-ê) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sîen*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-t* (*y*), plur. *beô-t* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>Impe pesan; -</i>	<i>hafa, hafad</i>
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		<i>naibban</i>
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			<i>haibbende, haiffe</i>

IMPERFECT:

SING.—

ic *pæs;*

þû *pære;*

hê *pæs;*

PLUR.—

pê, gê, hî *pæron;*

pære;

pære;

pære;

pæren;

habban

hæbbe, hafast, hæft

hæbbe, hæft, hæft

hæbbe

hæfte

ge-pesen.

habben

hæfden

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τι-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *two-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \omega$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (x);</i>	<i>-e (x), n;</i>		<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>	

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'î-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{i} (Sansk. *ê-mi*, Greek *ει-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-ð;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>cô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>	

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} >$ *ga-gâ-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;
=*nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;
=*nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gôd glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun + substantive*;
= *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.
 = *adjective* + *governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hê sylt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes pifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylt*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be
suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);
dative (=indirect =personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhde*, *pifes*);
factitive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gâ út, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þā fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *miclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be *declarative*, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *interrogative*, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *imperative*, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of *exclamatory*, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A *clause* is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A *subordinate* clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; *co-ordinate* clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses.**—(1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpð*, it *snows*; *mê pyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð*, good gold glistens.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive: *pé cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cæðmon porhte leôðsangâs*, Cæðmon made poems.

Dative: *læn mê þrî hláfâs*, give me three loaves.

Genitive: *þæt pið áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâ út*, I go out.

Time: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause: *hê hâs is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpâð oxan mid gadîsenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tâc ús sprecað*, teach us to speak.

Factitive: *hpî segst þú mê gôðne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínne durâ beloccne, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô singað*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate: *hê is gôð and pið*, he is good and wise; *seô lufâð hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê þære gefulpôð*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is scô cæg*, he þærâ bôcâ andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ ân stunt pið*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beôð gleápe spâ næðran, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hlehhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *þaciad, forþam þe gê nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gâ út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frêne freá*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hê mâ, þeáh hê monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odde ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gê ne gehýrad, forþam þe gê ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate noun** denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its *subject* is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or **indefinite time**, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or **arsis**, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the **thesis**.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their arsis and thesis. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the arsis.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each ictus to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iam-bic*, and *anapæstic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsuræ**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsuræ*. A *foot cæsuræ* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsuræ, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrâ*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætþum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleáþost* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôð*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlâ*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strællâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iô*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleâp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongat*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|sceaft' | **F**ir'|â' || **F**eor'|ran' | rec'|can' (B., 91).

the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leânes . . **Le**ôhte . . || . . **L**ête . . **L**ange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt' he* | *God'e* | *pol'd'e* || *geong'ra* | *peord'an'*,

that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld'|*um'* *bi*|*scer'e*|*de'*, || *scynd'*|*an'* *ge*|*ner'e*|*de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odite*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | *torn'* | *græf'*|*ed'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* *hæf'*|*ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ás'* || *þá'* *pid* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

nip'|*e'* | *nih't'*|-|*peard'* || *nyd'*|*e'* | *sceol'*|*de'* (C., 185, 1).

porð' *purð'*|*i'* | *an'*. || *Veól'* | *him'* *on* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

burh' | *tim'*|*bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synzesis, or synalæpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lét'on | *þ(á)* *ofer* | *fif'el* | *pæg'* || *fám'*|*i'* *ge* | *scrid'*|*an'* (El., 237).

puld'or|-*cyn'ing'es* | *porð'* || *ge*|*peot'an* | *þá'* *þá* | *pít'(i)* *gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

epic'ód|(e) *ymb'* *þá* | *sáp'*|*le'* || *þe* *hir'e* | *ær'* *þá* | *si'en'*(e) *on*|*lák'* (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge-*, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mé' tó | secg' | anne' || on' | sef' an | mín' | um' (B., 473).

prætlic'ne | pund' or | -madit' | um' || (B., 2174).

fyrd' | -sear' o | fús' | licu' || (B., 232).

eah't' | ô' don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes' an | þend' en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).

þegn' ás | synd' on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).

þâr' á þe | pið' spâ | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre) Grend' | el' spâ | fel' | a' || gry' | râ' ge | frem' e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsure. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sence "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân hûses = heâ' | han' | hú' | ses' (B., 116).

deâdpic seôn = deâd' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eâc' | (ge) | sceôp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â-*, *æt-*, *be-*, *for-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *to-*, *þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lêl' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | pið' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge' || súsl' | þrôp' | ed' | on' ,*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime :

Single : *fláh' | máh' | flit'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít'ed',* [62].
foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást' | á' | peard'um'. || *Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám'.*

They had light and joy (C.,
Double : *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pên'es',* [12].
wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple : *fer'eð'e' and | ner'eðe'.* || *Fíf'tên'a' | stôð'—*,
(God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

Half-rime : *spá' | líf' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*
either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime :

Single : *nê' | forst'es' | fneást', || nê' | fýr'es' | blæst',*
no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double : *ne) hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne) hrím'es' | dryr'e',*
nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple : *hlúd'e' | hlyn'eðe'; || hleôð'or' | dyn'eðe',*
(The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpæð' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rún'e'. ||
Til' bið | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næfre his | torn' tó | ryc'e'ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',
nemð'e hê | êr' þá | bót'e' | cunn'e',
eorl' | mid' | eln' | é' ge|fremm'an':
pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sêc'ed',
fróf're' tó | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stonð'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | pald'end' || pið'e' | þol'iað' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e'mute' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tô | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ng[e'] || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, v, p, z, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð-*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-el-*, *-ed-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -le-*. *<* or *>* is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábéðan (3), bid.
ábítan (3), bite.
ábregðan (1), brandish.
ábúgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
accennan (6), bear, produce.
accorfan (1), carve, cut.
æcian (6), ask.
æcedan (1), speak.
æcelan (1), die.
æcfdan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
adiligan (6), destroy.
adl, e, f., sickness.
adræfan (6), drive.
adréogan (3), support.
adrifan (2), drive.
adufdan (6), kill.
ad, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstman (6), fasten.
áfédan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áfíggan (6), drive.
áfyrrian (6), remove.
ágadan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágifan (1, § 199), give.
áhæbban (4), elevate.
áhrian (6), ask.
áhte-ágan.
áhfdan (6), hide.
áhyrdan (6), harden.
áðalian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
alegan (6), lay, put.
áleogan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
aligan (1), fail.
Alilwia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldá, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
álffan (6), permit.
álffan (6), ransom.
ámænnuian (6), excommunicate.
ámýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andryso (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, -e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, se, f., presence.
andplita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
ánfeald, adj., simple.
ánfón (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angeleyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelþéð, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ángylá, es, n., restitution.
ánhyðig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánlípig, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánræð, adj., constant.
ansym, e, f., face.
ántíð, e, f., same time.
ánungá, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ar, e, f., honor, favor.
ar, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebiscop, es, m., archbishop.
arfæstnes, se, f., piety.
arian (6), honor.
arisan (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
ársmid, es, m., coppersmith.
arstaf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdic, adj., venerable.
asc < *æsc*.
áscecan (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ástingan (1), sing.
ástleðn (4, § 207), strike.
ásmeðgan (6), contrive.
áspendan (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástigan (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
ástámian (6), smoulder.
átéon (3), draw away.

átter-tán, es, m., poison twig.
átol, adj., direful.
áþreótan (3), become irksome.
áþýstrián (*þ > i*), (6), be darkened.
Augustín-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
aukt, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápeccan (6), awake.
ápeorpan (1), throw.
ápéste, adj., deserted.
ápiht, es, n., aught.
ápritan (2), write.
ápyrdan (6), injure.
ázian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (*er=ir=r*), es, m.
ædelborn, adj., noble born.
ædole, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelingá iðe, Athelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelréd, es, m.
Ædelréding, es, m., son of Æthelred.
Ædelstán, es, m.
Ædelpulf, es, m.
Ædelpulfing, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.
Æderéd, es, m.
Ædulging=Ædelpulfing.
Æfæst, adj., orthodox.
Æfastnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leód, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tíð, e, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
arfan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
after, prep., after.
aftera, adj., second, next.
afterfyligan (6), follow.
eg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
égder . . . and, ægder ge . . . ge, both . . . and.
égder, pron., either, each.
æghpæder, pron., either, each.
æghpær, adv., every where.
æghpele (*e=i=y*), pron., every.
æghpider, adv., in every direction.
æþeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

æht, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

æht-e, *an*, *f*, = *æht*.

æh, *es*, *m*, eel.

æic, *pron*, each, all.

æicor, *adv*, otherwise.

æide (§ 86), *plur*, *m*, men.

ælepāta, *n*, *m*, eel pout.

Ælfred, *es*, *m*.

ælfremede, *adj*, foreign.

Ælfpred, *e*, *f*, *Ælfrith*.

Ælfpæard, *es*, *m*, *Ælfræard*.

Ælle, *es*, *m*.

ælmihitig, *adj*, all mighty.

ælpig=*ænlipig*.

æmtig, *adj*, empty.

ænge, *adj*, narrow.

ænig, *pron*, any.

ænlic, *adj*, peerless.

ænlice, *adv*, elegantly.

ænne<*an*.

ær, *prep*, *adv*, before, early.

ærdæg, *es*, *m*, dawn.

æren, *adj*, brazen.

ærend-raca, *n*, *m*, messenger.

ærest, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.

ærmegen (= *o*), *es*, *m*, dawn.

ærra, *adj* comp., former.

ærþon, *conj*, before.

æsc, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

Æsc, *es*, *m*.

Æscpine, *s*, *m*, *Æscwine*.

æt, *prep*, at, to.

æt, *es*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.

æt, *æton*<*etan*.

ætþeran (1), bear to.

ætþerstan (1), escape.

ætþopan (6), show.

ætþoran, *prep*, before.

ætþædere, *adv*, together.

ætþeafa, *n*, *m*, food giver.

Ætla, *n*, *m*, Attila.

ætsonne, *adv*, together.

ætþesan (1), assist.

ætþindan (1), fly out.

ætþipan=*ætþopan*.

æþelm, *es*, *m*, fountain.

æþfest, *adj*=*æþfæst*.

æx, *e*, *f*, ax.

bād<*bīdan*.

balapum<*bealu*.

baud, *adj*, stout.

bām<*begen*.

bān, *es*, *n*, bone.

bana, *n*, *m*, murderer.

bār, *es*, *m*, boar.

barn<*beornan*.

bāt, *es*, *m*, boat.

bæcere, *s*, *m*, baker.

bæd<*biddan*.

bædan (6), demand.

bæd, *es*, *n*, bath.

bælc, *es*, *m*, canopy.

bæl-egsa, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

bæm<*begen*.

bær<*beran*.

bærnan (6), burn.

bærnet, *es*, *n*, burning.

be, *prep*, by.

Beadohild, *e*, *f*.

beado-le-ma, *n*, *m*, slaughter-flame, sword.

beadu-lac, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.

beāg, *beah*, *es*, *m*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

beāg-hroden, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.

bealcetan (6), utter.

bealu, *-apes*, *n*, evil.

beām, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

beān, *e*, *f*, bean.

beard, *es*, *m*, beard.

bearm, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

bearn, *es*, *n*, child, son.

be-arn<*be-irnan*.

beātan (5), beat.

beaftan, *prep*, behind.

bebōdan (3), order.

bebod, *es*, *n*, command.

bebūgan (3), circle, extend.

bebyrgan (6), bury.

bēc<*bōc*.

beceorian (6), murmur at.

becuman (1), come.

lēda, *n*, *m*.

bed, *des*, *n*, bed.

bedrifan (2), drive.

be-ēde<*begān*.

be-feallan (5), fall.

be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

beforan, *prep*, before.

befrinan (1), ask.

befyllan (6), fill, throw down.

be-gān, *-ēde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

begangan (5), practise.

begeondan, *prep*, beyond.

begeōtan (3), pour over.

begen, *bū*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

beginnan (= *y*), (1), begin.

begitan (1), get.

begrinnan (6), snare.

begyrðan (6), gird.

behāt, *es*, *n*, promise.

behealdan (5), hold, behold.

behēfe, *adj*, becoming.

behōfian (6), need.

be-irnan (1), occur.

belifan (2), leave.

belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.

bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.

bēn, *e*, *f*, prayers.

beniman (1), deprive.

beōd, *es*, *m*, table.

beōn (§ 213), be.

beōdan (3), offer, bode.

beorg, *es*, *m*, mountain.

beorht, *adj*, bright.

beorhte, *adv*, brightly.

Beorhtric, *es*, *m*.

beorn, *es*, *m*, hero.

beornan (1), burn.

Beornpulf, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

beōr-begu, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.

Beōpulf, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

beran (1), bear.

beridan (2), beset.

besctran (2), shear.

besencan (6), sink.

besēon (1, § 197), look.

bestelan (1), steal.

bespican (2), trick, catch.

bespingan (1), whip.

bet, *adv*, better.

betacan (*a*>*æ*) (4), take.

betra, *betst* (§ 129), *adj*, better, best.

betpeoh, *prep*, among.

betþrōnan, *adverb*, between times.

betþcnum, *prep*, among.

betpuz, *prep*, among.

betþnan (6), close.

betþurfan (1, § 212), need.

beþeotian (6), care for.

beþindan (1), grasp.

bī, *prep*, by.

bīdan (2), bide.

bīddan (1), ask.

bedroren<*bedrōcan* (3), heret.

bīfian (6), tremble.

bīg=*bī*.

bīgang (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m*, course, worship.

bīgengere, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

bīglofa, *n*, *m*, food.

bihrōsan (3), ruin.

bīl, *les*, *n*, bill, sword.

bīlept, *adj*, gentle.

bīleptnes, *se*, *f*, gentleness.

bīndan (1), bind.

bīman, *prep*, within.

bīō=*beō*, *bīōd*=*beōd*.

bīrhtu, *e*, *f*, brightness.

bīscopdōm, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

bīscopstōl, *es*, *m*, bishop's seat.

bīscopsumu, *a*, *m*, bishop's son.

bīsmor, *es*, *n*, contempt.

bīsmorþord, *es*, *n*, abusive word.

bīstandan (4), stand by.

bīspel, *les*, *n*, fable.

bītan (2), bite.

bīter, *adj*, bitter.

bīpavne=*bīpāpan* (5), blow.

bīāpan (5), blow.

bīac, *adj*, black.

bīandian (6), blind.

bīācan (2), shine.

bīde, *adj*, blithe.

bīd-heort, *adj*, blithe-hearted.

bīd-mōd, *adj*, blithe-minded.

bīis, *se*, *f*, bliss.

bīissigan (6), rejoice.

bīōd, *es*, *n*, blood.

bīōnden-feax, *es*, *n*, gray head.

bīōstma, *n*, *m*, flower.

bōc, *bēc*, *f*, book.

bōcere, *s*, *m*, book-man, scholar.

Bōclædan, *adj*, Roman.

bōclte, *adj*, scholarly.

bodian (6), preach.

bodung, *e*, *f*, preaching.

bōg, *es*, *m*, leg.

bōlea, *n*, *m*, gangway.

bōld-agend, *adj*, householder.

bolster, *es*, *m*, bolster.

bord, *es*, *n*, shield.

bord-hrēda, *n*, *m*, shield.

borg-sorg, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

bōsm, *es*, *m*, bosom.

bōt, *e*, *f*, expiation.

botm, *es*, *m*, bottom.

brād, *adj*, broad.

brædan (6), spread.

bræðan (6), roast.

breahm, *es*, *m*, noise.

brecan (1), break.

bredan (1), braid.

brengan, *broke* (6), bring.

brēost, *es*, *n*, breast.

brīd, *des*, *m*, young bird.

brīd-leþþang, *es*, *m*, bridle-thong.

brim, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.
brim-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
broð, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bróðor, *bróðer* (§ 87), brother.
bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
brout, *adj.*, high.
brúcan (§), use, feel, have.
brún, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
brygegian (§), bridge.
brýð, *e*, *f.*, bride.
bryhtm, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttas, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.
Bryttise, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealdas, *plur*, *n.*, British.
bu < *begen*.
budon < *beððan*.
bufon, *adv*, *n.*, above.
búan (§), inhabit.
búgan (§), turn.
búgian (§), inhabit.
bun-e, *-i*, *f.*, goblet.
búr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgpare, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.
burh-hlād, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
buttergeppere, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
buterie, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
bucgan (§), buy.
budel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
bultig, *plur*, *f.*, bellows.
bým-e, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (§), taste.
byrgan (§), bury.
byrgels, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrig < *burg*.
Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (§), burn.
byrn-e, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
bysgian (§), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Cantpare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.
Cantparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
capitol-mæss-e, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carleas, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cásere, *s*, *m.*, cesar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cæc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*, *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (§), grow cold.
ceáþ, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
ceáþ-eððig, *adj.*, rich.

ceás < *ceosan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-gepar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), citizen.
Ceaplín, *es*, *m.*, *Ceaplíning*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Césti, *ind*, *m.*
cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cénbryht, *es*, *m.*, *Cénbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénbryht.
cêne, *adj.*, bold.
Cénferd, *es*, *m.*, *Cénferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénferth.
Cénfús, *es*, *m.*, *Cénfúsing*, *son* of Cénfús.
Cent, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centpine, *s*, *m.*
Cenpealh, *es*, *m.*
ceól, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceólpuþf, *es*, *m.*, *Ceólpuþing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceori, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
ceosan (§), choose.
cépman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerðic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cēsc, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
cūt, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur*, *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.
cildhād, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cimbān, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cimberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cippanhām, *mes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
clād, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
clāne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
cleofa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clūstor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clypian (§), call, cry.
clýppan (§), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cnihþ, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cnūt, *es*, *m.*
cnyl, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnýssan (§), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cólian (§), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columba, *n*, *m.*
com, *cóm* < *cuman*.
comēta, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geal, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crécās, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.
crēda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (§), cringe, fall.
crismþing, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crýstendōm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cūd, *adj.*, known.
Cūda, *n*, *m.*
cūthe < *cunnan*.
Cūdgils, *es*, *m.*, *Cūdgilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cuthgils.
Cūding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cutha.
cūðlic, *adj.*, certain.
cūðlice, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cūðred, *es*, *m.*
cūðter, *es*, *n.*, conlter.
cuman (§ 200), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cūde* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnian (§), experience.
cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.
cpeacan (§), shake.
cpean (§), say.
cpen, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
cpic, *adj.*, alive.
cpide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
cpiman > *cuman* (§), come.
cyld-ráf, *adj.*, ravenous.
cýðde < *cýðde* < *cýðan*.
cýð, *de*, *f.*, home.
cýðan (§), announce.
cýfle, *s*, *m.*, cold.
cýme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
cýmlice, *adv.*, comely.
cým, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cýme-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cýme-bót, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cýme-cým, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cýnegils, *es*, *m.*, *Cýnegilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.
Cýneheard, *es*, *m.*
cýne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cýne-ríce, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cýnepulþ, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.
cýming, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cýnric, *es*, *m.*, *Cýnricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnric.
cýpan (§), sell.
cýpennihþ, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cýpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cýric-e, *-an* and *-eaw*, church.
cýrlise, *adj.*, *cýrlise man* = *ceorl*.
cýrran (§), turn.
cýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
cýst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

daſenian (§), become.
dæd, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægderlic, *adj.*, present.
dægþamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægræð, *es*, *m.*, dawn.
dægræðlic, *adj.*, matin.
dægseald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dæl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dælan (§), deal, divide.
deað, *adj.*, dead.
deað, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *durran*.
dæþig-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Dēda, *n*, *m.*
dēd < *dōn*.
dēgol, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur*, *m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
deofol, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, devil.
deofolgild (*i* = *y*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

deóp, adj., deep.
deópe, adv., deeply.
deóplíce, adv., deeply.
deór, es, n., beast.
Deór, es, m.
deore, adj., dark.
deóre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorpent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deórpýrde, adj., precious.
Dére, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.

dést < *dón*.
díc, es, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dógor, es, m. n., day.
dógor-rím, es, n., number of days.

dóhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dóm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, s, m., Lord.
dón, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *díde*, pp. *dón* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorceceaster, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.

dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.
dreám, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.
drene, es, m., drunk.
dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreórig - *hleor*, adj., dreary-faced.

drifan (2), drive.
drihten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-néds, plur. m., slain in battle.

drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryhten (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
dugud, e, f., mankind, man, company.

durran, dear, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
duru, e, f., door.
dynt, es, m., blow, dint.
dýre, adj., dear.
dyrne, adj., secret.
dýrstig, adj., daring.
dýrstignes, se, f., boldness.
dýstig, adj., foolish.
dýsignes, se, f., foolishness.

d, see *p*.

ed, interj. with *lā*, ah! oh!
ed, f. (§ 100), river.
edc, adv. conj., also.
edcen, adj., august.
Eðberh, es, m.
Eðdgar, es, m., Edgar.
edáig, adj., blessed.
edáiglic, adj., blessed.
edáignes, se, blessedness.
edámóðlice, adv., humbly.
Eðdmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eðdréd, es, m.
Eðdríc, es, m.
Eðdrið, es, m.
Eðdþine, s, m., Edwin.
edde, adj., easy.

eddmédu, plur. n., humility.
edg-e, -an, n., eye.
eakta, num., eight.
eaktaða, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
eald, interj., ah! oh!
eáland, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreón, es, n., old treasure.

ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor - *bisceop*, es, m., chief priest.
ealdor-dóm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.

ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.
eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhstán, es, m.

eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspá, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-piht, plur. f., all things.
eam = *ecom*, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.

eard, es, m., earth.
eard-geard, es, m., land.
eardian (6), dwell.
eár-e, -an, n., ear.
earfod, es, n., toil.
earfodlic, adj., toilsome.
earn, es, m., arm.
earn, adj., poor.

earnlice, adv., wretchedly.
east, adv., east.
eásta, n, m., east.
eástan, adv., from the east.
East-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.

East-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Eástran, plur. f., Easter.
Eást-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.
éce, adj., eternal.
écean, *écere* < *éce*.
ecg, e, f., edge.

Ecgbríht, es, m.: *Ecgbríhting*, es, m., son of Ecgbríht.
Ecgþyrht, es, m. = *Ecgbríht*.
Ecgþeop, es, m.
edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
ed, adv., easier.
Eðandún, e, f.

edel, es, m., home, country.
edelpeard, es, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
éfstan, (6), hasten.

eft, adv., after, again.
ege, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
eha, num., eight.
ehtan (6), pursue.
ele, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.

ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellendún, e, f.
ellenpeorc, es, n., mighty work.
ellenpóðnes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
ende-leðn, es, n., retribution.
ende-sæta, n, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.
Engla-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englisc, adj., English.

ent, es, m., giant.
eode, *eóde* < *gán*, go.
eodor, es, m., prince.
eodorcan (6), ruminate.
eofor-líc, es, n., boar's figure.
Eóforpic, es, n., York.

Eóforpic-ceaster, e, f., York town.
ecom (§ 213), am.
eora-búende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of earth.

eord-tíld, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
eored, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.

eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.
Eornmanric, es, m.
eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.
eotenic, adj., made by giants.

eóp, *eópie*, pron. plur., you.
eóper, pron. poss., your.
ercedh, es, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.

esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.

fácen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fápe, es, n., plaice.
fáh, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.
fáh, *fág*, adj., hostile.
fáh-mon, nes, m., foeman.

famig-heals, adj., foamy-neck-ed.
fand < *fandan*.
fárvá < *fáh*.
faran (4), go.

Faraón, es, m., Pharaoh.
faród, es, m., stream, flood.
fwc, es, n., space, time.
fwder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.

fége, adj., damned, deathlike.
fágen, adj., glad.
fágenian (6), fawn.
fáger, adj., fair.
fæhd, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.

fær-brýne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
færlíce, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.

fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafe, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, *e*, f., stability.
fæstræd, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, n., vessel.
fæfels, *es*, m., pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feā-scaeft, adj., deserted.
feaz, *es*, n., hair.
Februari-us, *-es* (§ 101), m., February.
fēdan (6), feed.
fēde, *es*, n., power to walk.
fefer-ādl, *e*, f., fever.
fēht < *fōn*.
fel, *les*, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-mehtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, m., field.
feld-hūs, *es*, n., tent.
feljan (1), enter.
Fēlix, *es*, m. (§ 101).
fen, *nes*, m., fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
fēo, *fēoh*, *fēos*, n., flock, wealth.
fēohtan (1), fight.
fēond, *es*, m., enemy, fiend.
fēond-grīpe, *e*, f., foe's gripe.
fēond-sāpe, *s*, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-būend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
fēor-d-a, *-e*, *-a*, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, *es*, m., far away.
fēoper, num., four.
fēopertig, num., forty.
fēopertigne, num., fourteen.
fēoran (6), go.
fer-clam, *mes*, m., sudden peril.
ferd, *es*, m. n., mind.
ferhd, *es*, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fers, *es*, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, *es*, n., belted hilt.
fetor, *e*, f., fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cyn, *nes*, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifta, num., fifth.
fiftēna, num., fifteen.
fiftig, num., fifty.
findan (1), find.
finger, *es*, m., finger.
firds, plur. m., men.
fisc, *es*, m., fish.
fiscere, *s*, m., fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
fīd, *n*, f., dart.
fīah, adj., hostile.
fīan-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flaz-e, *-an*, f., flask.
flāsc, *es*, n., flesh.
flāsc-mete, *s*, plur. *-mettās*, m., meat.
flēah < *flēogan* or *flēon*.
flēgan (3), fly.
flēhan, *flēon* (3), flee.
flet, *tes*, n., hall.
flitan (2), strive, fight.
flōc, *es*, n., flounder.

flōd, *es*, m., flood.
flota, *n*, m., ship.
flōpan (5), flow.
fōdor, *es*, n., fodder.
fōlc, *es*, n., folk.
fōlc-cpēn, *e*, f., people's queen.
fōlc-gefeht, *es*, n., great battle.
fōlcisc, adj., common.
fōlc-lāsung, *e*, f., false report.
fōlc-scaru, *e*, f., shire.
fōlc-stede, *s*, m., public place.
fōld-būend, *e*, plur. m., inhabitants.
fōld-e, *-an*, f., earth, land.
fōld-pela, *n*, m., wealth.
fōlgian (6), follow.
fōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforesaid.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-beōdan (3), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, forbear.
for-brecan (1), break.
for-byggean (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fōrd, adv., forth, afterward.
bregnan, utter: *fēran*, die;
gān, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
fōrd-fōr, *e*, f., departure.
fōrd-heald, adj., stooping.
fōrd-sūt, *es*, m., death.
fōrd-peg, *es*, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-lēcep, *es*, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (5), precede.
fore-genga, *n*, m., forerunner.
fore-mære, *es*, m., renowned.
fore-spreccan, adj., aforesaid.
forepeard, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (1), give, give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gytol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfenes, *se*, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-hōhnes, *se*, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lætan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-leōsan (3), destroy, lose.
for-lidenes, *se*, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-niman (1), take away.
for-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-seōn (1), despise.
for-sleān (1), break.
for-spannan (6), seduce.
forst, *es*, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spelgan (1), devour.
for-pam, *-pan*, *-pam*, *-pon*, *-þy*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purdan (1), perish.
for-precan (1), drive.
for-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
fōt, *es* (§ 84), m., foot.
fracod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
Francan, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, *es*, n., France.
fratpan (6), adorn.
fratpe, plur. f., ornaments.
fred, *n*, m., lord.
freda, *n*, m., wolf (hero).
frēne, adv., boldly.
frēcnes, *se*, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremnan (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, *se*, f., kindness.
Frenciscan, plur. m., French.
frēo, adj., free.
frēolic, adj., free, noble.
frēolic, adv., freely, nobly.
frēon (6), love.
frēond, *es*, m., friend.
frēondscipe, *s*, m., friendship.
frēosan (3), freeze.
frēum < *frēo*.
frið, *es*, m. n., peace, protection.
frignan, *nes*, m., freeman.
Frīg, *e*, f., goddess of love.
frignan (1), ask.
frōd, adj., wise.
frōfor, *e*, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, *n*, m., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, *es*, n., stock.
frum-scaeft, *e*, f., creation, birth.
frymd, *es*, *e*, m. f., beginning.
frymd = *frēond*.
frysian, *Frysian*, adj., Frisian (?).
Frysisc, adj., Frisian.
fugol, *es*, m., bird.
fugelere, *s*, m., fowler.
fūhtan < *fēhtan*.
ful, *les*, n., goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-frennan (6), perform.
fulgon < *fēlgan*.
fullice, adv., fully.
fulluht = *fulpiht*.
ful-neāh, adv., nearly, almost.
fulum, *es*, m., help.
fulumian (6), help.
fulpiht, *es*, m., baptism.
funden < *findan*.
furdan, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (> *u*), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fūslie, adj., ready.
fūh, *les*, m., slaughter.
fylgcan, *fylgan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fyr, *es*, n., fire.
fyr, adv., far.
fyrð, *e*, f., army, expedition.
fyrð-getrum, *es*, n., battle array.
fyrð-hrægl, *es*, n., coat of mail.
fyrðian (6), make a campaign.
fyrð-scaru, *pes*, n., equipment.
fūren, *e*, f., crime.
fūren, adj., fiery.
fyr-heard, adj., hardened with fire.
fyrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrlien, adj., remote.
fyr-loekt, *es*, *n*, firelight.
fyrnæst, adj., first.
fyrn-gepin, *vies*, *n*, old fight.
fyr-spæcar, *n*, *m*, spark.
fyrst, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
fyrpit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
fyrpet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadisen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafol, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *es*, *m*, Caius.

galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galpalds, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France, § 101.

gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.

gân (§ 208), imp. *code*, p. p. *ge-gân*, go.

gangan (6), go.
gang-dæg, *es*, *m*, Rogation day.

Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gâr, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.
Gâr-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.

gâr-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.
gást (*á* > *æ*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.

gærs, *es*, *n*, grass.
gæst, *es*, *m*, guest.

gæstlic, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.

ge, see *pá*, ye.
gea, particle, yea.

geaf < *gifan*.
ge-áhnian (6), appropriate.

ge-áhsian (6), inquire out.
geald < *gildan*.

gealdor-craeft, *es*, *m*, incantation.

ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.

geáp, adj., vast.
geár, *es*, *n*, year.

geara, adv., carefully.
gearian (6), prepare.

geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.
gearu (o), *pes*, adj., ready.

gearolice, adv., clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.

ge-árpurdian (6), respect.
ge-áscian (6) = *ge-áhsian*.

geat, *es*, *n*, gate.
Geát, *es*, *m*.

Geátás, plur. *m*, Goths.
geatolic, adj., ornate.

geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.
ge-arnan (6), run to, reach.

ge-bannan (6), order.
ge-bádan (6), attain.

ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.
ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.

ge-beodan (3), bid.
ge-beorhlic, adj., safe.

ge-beorscipe, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.

ge-bétan (6), pay.
ge-biegan (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.

ge-bídan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bígan (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.

ge-bisnug, *e*, *f*, example.
ge-blódgian (6), bloody.

ge-bócian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-byegan*.

ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.

ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-bróðor, irreg., § 87, brothers.

ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-búan (6), frequent.

ge-búr, *es*, *n*, cottage.
ge-byre, *s*, *m*, occasion.

ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-célnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.

ge-ceósan, *-ceás*, *-curon*, *-coren* (3), choose.

ge-cílan (2), quarrel.
ge-cígan (6), call.

ge-eneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-eringan (1), fall.

ge-epedan (1), say.
ge-epylman (6), kill.

ge-cýdan (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cýgan (6), call.
ge-cynd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.

ge-cýrran (6), turn.
ge-cýrrednys, *se*, *f*, conversion.

ge-dafenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dælan (6), part.

ge-dæfe, adj., fit.
ge-déman (6), judge, arrange.

ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.

ge-dón (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6) afflict.

ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.
ge-drýme, adj., joyous.

ge-dpimor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.

ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-efendlæcan (6), imitate.

ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.

ge-eode < *ge-gán*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.

ge-fargen, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.

ge-feohan, *-fón* (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.

ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-feónde < *ge-feohan*.

ge-féra, *n*, *m*, companion.
ge-féran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-férscepe, *s*, *m*, society.
ge-fexód, adj., provided with head of hair.

ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.

ge-fligman (6), rout.
ge-fón, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.

ge-fræteþian (6), adorn.
ge-fræþþian (6), adorn.

ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.

ge-freón (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.

ge-frinian (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fultian (6), baptize.

ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fýlcan (6), collect.

ge-fýllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fýrn, adv., formerly.

ge-fýsan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gán (see *gán*), go, travel, at tain.

ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glenyan, *-glengde*, *-glencde* (6), adorn.

gegnum, adv., in the way.
ge-grelan (6), greet.

ge-gripan (2), gripe.
ge-gýrran (6), prepare.

ge-hálgian (6), hallow.
ge-hélan (5), name, promise.

gehát-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.

ge-haftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hægan (6), afflict.

ge-hælan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., suitable.

ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.

ge-héran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.

ge-hérnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.
ge-hléotan (3), obtain.

ge-hntan (2), be humbled.
ge-hreóðan (3), load, adorn.

ge-hpá, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.

ge-hpær, every where.
ge-hpele (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.

ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.

ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.

ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.

ge-lædan (6), lead, bring.
ge-læran (6), teach.

ge-læred, adj., learned.
ge-læstan (6), follow, stand by.

ge-läte, an > on, *f*, meeting.
ge-leáfa, *n*, *m*, belief.

ge-leafful, adj., faithful.
ge-lénan (6), endow.

ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-líc, adj., like.

ge-líca, *n*, *m*, like.
ge-líce, adv., like.

ge-lícian (6), please.
ge-líhtan (6), approach.

ge-líman (1), happen.
ge-límplic, adj., convenient.

ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.

ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lýfan (6), believe, trust.

ge-lýfed, adj., infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.

ge-mæran (6), celebrate.
ge-mære, *s*, *n*, boundary.

ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-méde, *s*, *n*, consent.

ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.
ge-métan (6), meet.

ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.

ge-mong, *-manu*, *es*, *n*, crowd;
on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.

ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.
-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.

-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.

ge-mýnd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.
ge-mýndig, adj., mindful.

ge-mýngian (6), remember.
ge-mýntan (6), intend.

ge-nam < *geniman*.

ge-nēgan (6), supply.
ge-naēlan (6), nail.
ge-nēddian (6), compel.
ge-neahke, adv., enough.
ge-nennan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
geuge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nīdan (6), press; *nearu-*
ned, captivity.
geð, adv., of yore.
geoctan (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
geogod, *e*, *f*, yonth.
Geol, *es*, *n*, Yule, Christmas.
geomor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-styrian (6), move
 throughout.
geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-oþenian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
geornfulnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
geōtan (5), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-ræcan (6), reach.
ge-rædan (6), read.
ge-ræde, *s*, *n*, trappings.
geræf, *es*, *n*, fate.
ge-rēfa, *n*, *m*, reeve, sheriff.
ge-reccan (6), compute.
ge-reord, *es*, *n*, speech.
ge-reordung, *e*, *f*, meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rīdan (2), overrun.
ge-rīsan (2), suit, become.
ge-risenlic, adj., fit.
ge-risenlic, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *e*, *f*, Germany.
ge-samnian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, *f*, assembly.
ge-sāpon<*ge-seōn*.
ge-sæd<*ge-seegan*.
ge-sælig, adj., happy.
ge-sæliglice, adv., happily.
ge-seald, *es*, *n*, difference.
ge-scaþ-hpūl, *e*, *f*, the hour of
 fate.
ge-seaft, *e*, *f*, creature, fate.
ge-seaþ, *es*, *n*, creation, fate.
ge-seapan (5), create, shape.
ge-sceran (1), shear, sever.
ge-scyf, *es*, *n*, covering for the
 feet.
ge-scyldan (6), shield.
ge-scyrrpan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-secan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-segan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-senian (6), cross, bless.
ge-seon (1, § 199), -*seah*, -*sāpon*,
 -*sægon*, *sepen*, see.
ge-set, *es*, *n*, seat.
ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
ge-sit, *des*, *m*, comrade.
ge-sid-mægen, *es*, *n*, band of
 comrades.
ge-sljan (2), prostrate.

ge-siht, *e*, *f*, sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-sparan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *es*, *n*, clasp.
ge-spræc-e, *es*, *n*, conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh<*gestigan*.
ge-standan, -*stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *es*, *n*, space.
ge-stēd-hors, *es*, *n*, stallion,
 steed.
ge-stīgan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-streōn, *es*, *n*, wealth.
ge-styran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, *es*, *n*, gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spican (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-symto, *o* (§ 88, *o*), success.
ge-tæcan (6), show.
ge-tal, *es*, *n*, series.
ge-temian (6), tame.
ge-teōn, -*ledg*, -*tedh*, -*togen* (3),
 draw, educate.
ge-timber, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,
 building.
ge-trūþian (6), trust.
ge-trūþe, adj., true.
ge-trymman (6), comfort.
ge-tpæfan (6), distract.
ge-tȳan (6), instruct.
ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
ge-þafian (6), permit.
ge-þafung, *e*, *f*, assent.
ge-þah<*ge-þegan*.
ge-þeact, *e*, *f*, *n*, counsel.
ge-þeacta, *n*, *m*, counselor.
ge-þeactend, *es*, *m*, counselor.
ge-þecan (6, § 209), think.
ge-þeōdan (6), join, devote.
ge-þeode, *s*, *n*, speech.
ge-þeodnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
ge-þeþian (6), steal.
ge-þeōn (3), grow.
ge-þiegan, -*þeah*, -*þah* (1), re-
 ceive.
ge-þincd, *es*, *n*, dignity.
ge-þingan (1), grow.
ge-þingian (6), compound.
ge-þoht, *es*, *m*, *n*, thought.
ge-þolian (6), suffer.
ge-þristian (6), dare.
ge-þuht<*ge-þymcan*, *pæs* *ge-*
þuht, seemed.
ge-þpærian (6), accord.
ge-þpærnes, *se*, *f*, concord.
ge-þyld, *e*, *f*, patience.
ge-þymcan (6, § 211), seem.
g, -*adan* (4), go.
g, -*pæde*, *s*, *n*, clothes, weeds.
ge-pæterian (6), water.
ge-peald, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, power.
ge-pealdan (5), be strong.
ge-peaxan (5), grow.
ge-pefan (1), weave.
ge-pemmedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
ge-pendan (6), turn.
g-þeorc, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-peordan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
ge-peordian (6), adorn.
ge-peorpan (1), pass away.
ge-pīgan (§<2) (2), win.
ge-pīlān (6), wish.
ge-pinnan (1), fight.
ge-pin, *nes*, *n*, fighting.
ge-pislice, adv., certainly.
ge-pita, *n*, *m*, witness.
ge-pītan (2), depart, go.
ge-pitennes, *se*, *f*, departure.
ge-pitnes, *se*, *f*, knowledge.
ge-porden<*ge-peordan*, come to
 pass.
ge-porht<*ge-pyrcan*.
ge-prit, *es*, *n*, scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
ge-puna, *n*, *m*, custom.
ge-pundian (6), wound.
ge-punian (6), be wont.
ge-purdan=*ge-peordan*.
ge-pylān (6), subdue.
ge-pyrcan(*can*), -*porhte* (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
ge-pyrht, *es*, *n*, deed.
ge-pyrman (6), warm.
ge-ȳcan (6), add.
ge-ȳpan (6), disclose.
ge-ȳran (§<4) (1), run to.
gid, *des*, *n*, song.
giet, adv., yet.
gif, conj., if.
gifen, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.
gifen, *es*, *n*, sea, flood.
gifernes, *se*, *f*, greediness.
gifre, adj., greedy.
gif-u, *e*, *f*, gift.
gigant, *es*, *m*, giant.
gilp, *es*, *m*, *n*, glory.
gilp-lāden (6), *ȳant-laden*.
gim, *mes*, *m*, gem.
gisel, *es*, *m*, hostage.
gist, *es*, *m*, guest.
git, adv., yet.
giu>*geō*, adv., of yore.
glædlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
glas, *es*, *n*, glass.
Glæstinga-burg, gen.dat.-*burge*,
 -*byrig*, *f*, Glastonbury.
glæp, adj., clever.
Glædpeceaster, *e*, *f*, Gloucester.
glæþlic, adj., clever.
glēc-man, *nes*, *m*, gliec-man.
gleōþian (6), jest, sing.
glīdan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, *es*, *m*, plur. -*as*, -*u*, *m*, *n*,
 God.
gōd, adj., good.
godcund, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundnes, *se*, *f*, godliness.
Godmundingahām, *es*, *m*.
god-spel, *les*, *n*, Gospel, God's
 word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
gold, *es*, *n*, gold.
gold-rāh, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-finger, *es*, *m*, ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-smid, *es*, *m*, goldsmith.
gomb-e, -*an*, *f*, tribute.
gongan=*gangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Gotan, plur. *m.*, Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., flendish.
gramm, *n.*, devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
græft, *es*, *e*, *m.* *f.* *n.*, sculpture.
græs, *es*, *n.*, grass.
grætt, adj., great.
Grecisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *e*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.
Grendel, *es*, *m.*
grêne, adj., green.
grétan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grit, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grím-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grímmán (1), fret, hasten.
grín, *e*, *f.*, net.
grindel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
gröf < *grafan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grópan (5), grow.
grund, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grund-pyrren, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
gryre-slát, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gúd, *e*, *f.*, fight, war.
gúd-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gúd-cræft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gúd-cyning, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gúd-fana, *n*, *m.*, battle-flag.
gúd-fremmende, *s*, *m.*, warriors.
gúd-gepæde, *s*, *n.*, war-weeds.
gúd-leod, *es*, *n.*, war-song.
gúd-mód, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, *es*, *m.*
gúd-searo, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gúd-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
guma, *n*, *m.*, man.
gud=*gíd*.
gudess, *e*, *f.*, goddess.
gyddian (*y* < *i*) (6), say, sing.
gyfen < *gyfan*.
gyld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gyldan (*y* < *i*) (1), pay.
gylt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=*gim*.
gyrd, *e*, *f.*, rod.
gyrla, *n*, *m.*, clothes.
gystra, *n*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.

habban, *hæfde* (6), have.
hacod, *es*, *m.*, pike.
háttan (6), consecrate.
hádre, adv., serenely.
hafela, *n*, *m.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hál, adj., whole, hale.
hálettan (6), hail.
hálgian (6), sanctify.
hálig, adj., holy.
hálgnes, *se*, *f.*, holiness.
hál-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hám, *es*, dat. *hám*, *háme*, *m.*, home.
Hámtinsctr, *e*, *f.*, Hampshire.
hand, *e*, *f.*, hand.
hár, adj., hoar.

hara, *n*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacnút, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hás, adj., hoarse.
hát, adj., hot.
hátan, *héh*, *hét*, passives *hátte* (5), order, call.
hát-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, *e*, *f.*, heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, *s*, *m.*, heathenism.
hæft-mèce, *s*, *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hælfar-u, *-e*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hælf, *e*, *f.*, hail, safety.
hæled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hælend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hælfter, *e*, *f.*, halter.
hætu (6) (§ 88, 9), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hæsa, *e*, *f.*, heat, order.
hæt-u, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.
hê, pron., he.
heado-lidend, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
heado-spát, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pæd, *e*, *f.*, battle dress.
heafod, *es*, *m*, *n.*, head.
heafod-burh, *e*, *f.*, capital.
heafod-man, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.
hedh, *heá*, *héh* (§ 118), adj., high.
hêdh, adv., high.
hêdh-cyning, *es*, *m.*, high king.
hêdh-deor, *es*, *n*, tall deer.
hêdh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, *le*, *f.*, hall.
heal-ærn, *es*, *n*, (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, *e*, *f.*, half, part, side.
Healfdene, *s*, *m.*
heal-reced, *es*, *n*, hall.
heals, *es*, *m.*, neck.
hêdn, adj., humble, poor.
Hednric, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlíc, adv., stoutly.
hearg (h), *e*, plur. *ás*, *f*, *m.*, shrine, idol.
hearm, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hearp-c, *-an*, *f.*, harp.
hearpere, *s*, *m.*, harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, *e*, *f.*, harping.
hearra, *n*, *m.*, Lord.
hebban, *hóf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hêdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hefian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*heafon*.
hege, *s*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hêhstan < *hêdh*.
hêht < *hátan*.
hel, *le*, *f.*, hell.
hel-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
helm, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingas, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.
hel-panan, *-pare*, *m*, *pl.*, dwellers in Hades.
hengen, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.
Henvest, *es*, *m.*
heo < *hê*.

Heodeningas, pl. *m.*, descendants of Heoden.
heafon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
heofona, *n*, *m.*, heaven.
heofon-bæden, *nes*, *n*, sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, *e*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
heofon-col, *les*, *n*, coal of heaven.
heofon-líc, adj., heavenly.
heofon-ric, *es*, *n*, heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
heold < *healdan*.
heolster-scaedu (6), *e*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.
heolstor, *es*, *n*, lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, *e*, *f.*, keeping.
heord-genedt, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, *n*, *m.*
heort (heorot), *es*, *m.*, hart.
Heort (Heorot), *es*, *m.*
heort-e, *an*, *f.*, heart.
hêr, adv., here.
here, *s*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *e*, *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gyld, *es*, *n*, army-tax.
herenes, *se*, *f.*, praise.
here-ræf, *es*, *n*, spoil.
here-sped, *e*, *f.*, fortune of war.
here-toga, *n*, *m.*, general, leader.
here-brædt, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *herc*.
herpung, *e*, *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt < *hátan*.
hî, *hîc* < *hê*.
hîd, *e*, *f.*, hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hîg < *hîg*.
hîg, interj., ha!
hîg, *es*, *n*, hay.
hîgdî-fæt, *es*, *n*, cunning bag.
hîge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hîgelac, *es*, *m.*
hîld, *e*, *f.*, battle.
Hîld, *e*, *f.*
hîlde-bîl, *les*, *n*, battle-axe.
hîlde-deor, adj., fierce.
hîlde-pæpen, *nes*, *n*, weapon.
hîlt, *es*, *m*, *n*, hilt.
hînd, *e*, *f.*, hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hîd=*heo*.
hî-rêd, *es*, *m.*, family.
hîp, *es*, *n*, shape, look.
hîp-clîd, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hláf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hláf-æt, *n*, *m.*, domestic.
hláf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hlæst, *es*, *n*, load.
hlæp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleaktor, es, m., laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hleó, pes, m., cover, guardian.
hleór-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
hlifjan (6), rise.
hlisa, n, m., fame.
hlúð, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlýn, nes, m., sound, music.
hlýft, es, m., lot.
höcht, adj., hooked.
hof, es, n., house, court.
hofjan (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
hólen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-gemót, es, n., battle.
Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m., horn.
horn-gæp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hræde, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hræðlice, adv., quickly.
hræde=hræde.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.
hrædm, es, m., shouting.
hræp, adj., raw.
hræfn=hræfen.
hrémig, adj., exulting.
hréð, hréðh, adj., rough.
hréðon=hréðan.
hréðan (3), rush.
hrút, e, f., snow-squall.
hrím, es, m., frost, rime.
hrínan (2), touch.
Ering-Dene, plur. m., Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mætl, adj., ring-graced.
hróðgyr, es, m., Hrothgar.
hróf, es, m., roof.
hróf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-rád, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hrópan (5), cry.
hrunting, es, m.
hrus-e, -an, f., earth.
hrýðig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýman (6), shout.
hrystan (6), clink.
hú, adv., how.
húð, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humber-e, -an, f., Humber.
Hunds, plur. m., Huns.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, n., hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-twelf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunið-spét, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
hunting (6), hunt.
húntót, es, m., hunting.
hunting, e, f., hunting.

hús, es, n., house.
húsel, es, n., house, eucharist.
húð, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpating, e, f., divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpædere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæl, es, m., whale.
hpænne, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætlíce, adv., promptly.
hpærfjan (6), move.
hpelc=hpilc.
hpébl, es, n., wheel.
hpéóp=hpópan.
hpærfjan (1), wander.
hpil, e, f., time, while.
hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilun*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
hpitern, es, n., Whiten.
hpon=hpam < *hpá*, somewhat a little; *ná tó þas hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpón=hpón?
hponan=hpnan.
hpópan (5), threaten.
hpurfe < *hpærfjan*.
hpy, adv., why.
hpyle=hpile.
hpyrfjan=hpýrfjan (6), tread the earth.
hý=heð < *hē*.
hyegan, *hogóde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hýð, e, f., hide.
hýð, e, f., port.
hyge, s, m., mind.
Hygelác, es, m.
hyge-leást, e, f., scurrility.
hyhtlic, adj., delightful.
hýnd, e, f., humiliation.
hýran (6), hear.
hýrde, s, m., guard.
hýrsumian (6), obey.

ic, pron. I.
ídel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ídes, e, f., woman, queen.
íseppe, an, f., Judith.
íeted < *etan*, eat.
íg, e, f., island.
íg-land, es, n., island.
íleá, indec., íley.
íí, indec., Iona.
íleá, m. *íleá*, f. n., pron., same.
ín, prep. in, into, on.
ímbrý(r)ðnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
ínca, n, m., complaint.
ínneud, adj., internal.
íne, s, m.
ínfar, es, n., entrance.
ín-gang, es, m., entrance.
ínnan, adv. prep., within, in.
ínne, adv., within.
íntinga, n, m., sake, cause.
íntó, prep., into.

ínpærd, adj., inward, inmost.
Íótan, plur. m., Jutes.
íóp=éóp, see *þá*.
íren, es, n., iron.
íren, adj., iron.
íren-bend, es, m., iron band.
írnan (1), run.
ís, verb < *com*.
ísen, adj., iron.
ísene-smíð, es, m., iron-smith.
ístig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
ístst < *etan*, eat.
Íuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Izian, es, m.

lá, interj., lo! oh!
lác, es, n., gift.
lád, adj., baneful, hostile.
láf, e, f., relic.
lag-u, -e, f., law.
lago-flóð, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-craftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-stræt, e, f., sea-road.
láh < *líhan*.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-búende, s, m., inhabitant.
land-fruma, n, m., prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-scipe, s, m., landskip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lár, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lárép, es, m., teacher.
lást, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lavitá, plur. f., Lapithæ.
læðan (6), lead.
læfan (6), leave.
lægan < *liegan*.
læne, adj., transitory.
læran (6), teach.
læresta < *læwesta* < *læs*.
læs, adv., less; *þý læs*, lest.
læssa, adj., § 129, less.
læs-u, -e, f. lensow, pasture.
lætan, *lært*, lét (6, § 208), let, order.
læped, adj., lay, lewd.
læf, es, n., leaf.
læf, e, f., leave, permission.
læfnæs-pórd, es, n., leave.
læfn, es, n., loan, pay.
lædn, adj., destitute, devoid.
læds, adj., false, base.
lædsung, e, f., lying.
legan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legaceaster, e, f., Chester.
lencten, es, m., spring.
Lencten-færten, es, n., Lent.
lenge, adj., belonging.
lengest < *lang*.
Leo, n, *nīs* (Latin), m., § 101.
leóð, e, f., people, men.

leod, *es*, *m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.

leod, *es*, *m.*, prince.

leod-gelyrgea, *n.*, protector of the people.

leod-mægen, *es*, *n.*, host.

leodum=*leodum*<*leot*.

leod (6), pers., pl. *m.*, people.

leod-perod, *es*, *n.*, host.

leod, *es*, *n.*, lay, poem.

leod-craft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.

leod-craftig, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.

leod-sang (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m.*, song.

leod-pyrht, *c.*, f., poesy.

leof, *adj.*, dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.

leofad, *ôde*<*lîfan*.

leogan (3), lie, falsify.

leoh, *es*, *n.*, light.

leoh, *adj.*, light.

leoh-môd, *adj.*, light-minded.

leoma, *n.*, *m.*, light, splendor.

leomum<*lim*.

leornere, *s.*, *m.*, learner, scholar.

leornian (6), learn.

leornung, *e.*, *f.*, learning.

lêt<*lêtan*.

letani-e, *an.*, *f.*, litany.

libban, *lîfe* (6), live.

lîc, *es*, *n.*, body.

lîcetung, *e.*, *f.*, hypocrisy.

lîegan (1), lie, wait.

lîc-hama, *-homa*, *n.*, *m.*, body.

lîcian (6), please.

lîcumlic, *adj.*, bodily.

lîda, *n.*, *m.*, sailor.

lîden<*lîdan*.

lîd<*lîegan*.

lîtan (5), sail.

lîf, *es*, *n.*, life.

lîfer, *e.*, *f.*, liver.

lîfan, *leofôde* (6), live.

lîg, *es*, *m.*, flame.

lîged<*lîegan*.

lîg-fîr, *es*, *n.*, flame.

lîg-ræse, *es*, *m.*, lightning.

lîm, *es*, *n.*, limb.

lîm, *es*, *m.*, lime.

Lindesse, *lud.*, Lindsey.

Lindisfarena-ed, *f.* (§ 101), Lindisfarne Island.

lînd-hæbbeude, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.

lîdo-bend, *es*, *e.*, *m.*, *f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.

lîofa, *n.*, *m.*

lîs, *ac.*, *f.*, bliss, favor.

lîzan (6), shine.

loc, *es*, *m.*, lock of hair.

loc, *es*, *n.*, fold.

lôcian (6), look.

lof, *es*, *n.*, praise.

lof-sang, *es*, *m.*, hymn.

lond-ryht, *es*, *n.*, land title.

longad, *es*, *m.*, longing.

longe, *adv.*, long.

longsum, *adj.*, lasting.

lopystr-e, *-an.*, *f.*, lobster.

losian (6), be lost, escape.

lûcan (3), lock, close.

Luci-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

luf-e, *-an.*, *f.*, love.

lufian (6), love, favor.

luflice, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.

luf-tyme, *adj.*, benevolent.

luf-u, *-e*, *f.*, love.

Lunden, *es*, *m.*, London.

lust, *es*, *m.*, pleasure, desire.

lustlice, *adv.*, willingly.

lutian (6), lurk.

lyft, *es*, *e.*, *m.*, *n.*, *f.*, air.

lyre, *s.*, *m.*, loss.

lystan (6), impers., please.

lytel, *adj.*, little.

lytig, *adj.*, cunning.

lytling, *es*, *m.*, little one.

mâ, indec., more.

mâ, *adv.*, more.

madelian (6), speak.

maddum, *es*, *m.*, precious gift, gem.

maddum, *maddum-gifa*, *n.*, *m.*, gem-giver.

magas<*mæg*.

mágon<*mugan*.

mag-u (6), *-â*, *m.*, man.

mago-driht, *e.*, *f.*, crowd of youth.

mago-rinc, *es*, *m.*, man.

mâh, *adj.*, base.

man, *nes*, *men*, *m.*, man.

mân, *es*, *n.*, crime.

man-cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.

man-cym, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.

man-dæd, *e.*, *f.*, evil deed.

mangere, *s.*, *m.*, merchant.

manian (6), remind.

manig (>*e*), *adj.*, many.

manig-feald, *adj.*, manifold.

man-siht, *e.*, *f.*, manslaughter.

mân-spara, *n.*, *m.*, perjurer.

mâra, *mære*, *adj.*, greater, more.

Marin-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

Marti-us, *-es* (-*i*, Latin), *m.*, March.

max, *es*, *n.*, net.

mæd, *e.*, *f.*, measure, age.

mæg<*mugan*.

mæg, *es*, *plur.* *magas*, kinsman.

mæg, *es*, *plur.* *mægás*, kinsman.

mægd, *e.*, *f.*, tribe, family.

mægen, *es*, *n.*, might, strength, multitude.

mægen-fultum, *es*, *m.*, strong support.

mægen-ræs, *es*, *m.*, strong assault.

mægen-pud-u, *-â*, *m.*, strong wood, spear.

mæil, *es*, *n.*, time, meal, token; *Cristes mæil*, cross.

Mælcôlm, *es*, *m.*, Malcolm.

mærd, *e.*, *f.*, glory.

mære, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.

mærling, *es*, *n.*, brass.

mæsse-e, *-an.*, *f.*, mass.

mæsse-preost, *es*, *m.*, priest.

mæst, *es*, *m.*, mast.

mæst, *adj.*, greatest, most.

mæst, *adv.*, most.

mæte, *adj.*, weak.

mæton<*metan*.

mê, see *ic*, I, me.

mearht<*mugan*.

meare, *e.*, *f.*, mark, border.

Meorce, *plur.*, *m.*, Mercians, Mercia.

meare-stapa, *n.*, *m.*, treader of the marches.

meare-preôt, *es*, *m.*, border host, crossing the border.

meare-peard, *es*, *m.*, watch of the border, wolf.

mearg, *meares*, *m.*, horse.

med-micel (*t*<*y*), *adj.*, not much, some.

medo-ærn, *es*, *n.*, mead hall.

medo-ful, *les*, *n.*, mead beaker.

mêde, *adj.*, worn, sick.

medel-pord, *es*, *n.*, formal word.

mehte<*meahle*<*mugan*.

melcan (1), milk.

melda, *n.*, *m.*, informer.

Melit-us, *-es*, *m.*

meltan (1), melt.

menig-u (6), *-o*, *-e*, *f.*, crowd.

mennisc, *es*, *m.*, man.

menniscnes, *se.*, *f.*, incarnation.

meodo-ræden, *ne.*, *f.*, treat of mead.

meodo-setl, *es*, *n.*, mead seat.

meodu-heal, *le.*, *f.*, mead hall.

meole, *e.*, *f.*, milk.

meord, *e.*, *f.*, reward.

meotud, *es*, *m.* (of God), creator, fate.

Merantîn, *es*, *m.*, Merton.

mere, *s.*, *m.*, sea.

mere-lidenêde, *s.*, *m.*, sailor.

mere-spin, *es*, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.

mere-plf, *es*, *n.*, woman of the sea.

met>*metrum*, *adj.*, painted.

metan (1), mete, pass through.

mêtan (6), meet, find.

met, *s.*, *pl.* *mettas*, *m.*, food, viands.

mete-begen, *es*, *m.*, table servants.

micel, *adj.*, great, much.

miclum, *adv.*, greatly.

mid, *prep.*, with.

mid, *adv.*, also.

mid, *adj.*, mid, middle.

middan-eard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

middan-eard-lîc, *adj.*, earthly.

middan-geard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

mid-dæg, *es*, *m.*, midday service.

Middel-Angle, *plur.*, *m.*, Middle Angles.

middel-finger, *es*, *m.*, middle finger.

midde-niht, *e.*, *f.*, midnight.

mîht, *mîhte*<*mugan*.

mîht, *e.*, *f.*, might, power.

mîhtig, *adj.*, mighty.

mîl, *e.*, *f.*, mile.

mîld-heort, *adj.*, merciful.

mîl-pæd, *es*, *m.*, mile path, long road.

mîls, *e.*, *f.*, pity, mercy.

mîn, *pron.*, mine.

mîs-dæd, *e.*, *f.*, misdeed.

mîs-lîc, *adj.*, various.

môd, *es*, *n.*, mind, spirit.

môd-gehygd, *e.*, *f.*, conjecture.

môd-geþonc, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, wisdom, thought.

môd-hpæt, *adj.*, spirited.

môdig, *adj.*, spirited.

mon<*man*.

môna, *n.*, *m.*, moon.

mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.

mónad, *mónðes*, m., month.
monig=*manig*.
mónian=*manian*, exhort.
mór, es, m., moor, mountain.
mordor, es, n., murder.
mord-peorc, es, n., murder.
mór-fæsten, es, n., fastness in a moor.
morgen, es, m., morning.
morgen-gyfu, -e, f., morning gift.
morgen-spég, es, m., morning sound.
morne<*morgene*.
mótan, *móste* (§ 212), may, must.
Móyses, m., Moses.
múð, es, m., month.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahte*, *míhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Múl, es, m.
mund, e, f., hand.
mund-bora, n, m., protector.
mund-byrd, e, f., protection.
mund-gripe, s, m., gripe.
munt, es, m., mount.
munuc, es, m., monk.
munuc-hád, es, m., monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
muscl-e, -an, f., muscle.
mycel=*micel*.
myne, s, m., minnow.
mynster, es, n., monastery.
myr-e, -an, f., mare.
myrgen, e, f., joy.

ná, adv., never, not.
nabban, *næfde* (6), have not.
naca, n, m., ship.
nador, conj., neither.
náge=*ne-áge*.
náht, adv., not.
nalæs, adv., not at all.
nalles, adv., not at all.
nam<*níman*.
nama, n, m., name.
nán, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
nát=*ne pát*.
nát-hpylc, pron., I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, -an, f., adder.
næfne=*næfne*.
næfre, adv., never.
næwíg, pron., no one, not any.
næwne<*nán*.
nære=*ne pære*.
næs=*ne pæs*.
næs, adv. conj., not.
ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
ne, adv. conj., nor.
neah, adv., enough.
neðh, adj. adv. prep., nigh.
neht, e, f., night.
neð(h)-læcan, *læhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, adv., narrowly.
neðt, es, n., cattle.
neð-pest, e, f. m., neighborhood.
nél, e, f., need, necessity.
nefne, conj. prep., unless, except.
nehstan<*neðh*.
nele<*ne pille*, § 212.

nellan<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
neód, e, f., desire.
neód-lice, adv., eagerly.
neód-bearf, adj., needful.
neód-bearflic, adj., needful.
neodone, adv., beneath.
neom=*ne eom*, am not.
neósan (6), visit.
neósan (6), visit.
nergend, es, m., savior.
Nero, nes, m.
net, tes, n., net.
next<*neah*.
nic=*ne ic*, not I.
nícend, adj., new born.
Níd-hád, es, m.
níd-sele, s, m.
níd-per, es, m., foe.
nigon, num., nine.
nigon-gylde, adv., nine-fold.
nigon-teóde, num., nineteenth.
níht, e, f., night.
níht-helm, es, m., night's veil.
níht-sang, es, m., night song.
níht-seð-a, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.
níht-peard, es, m., night's guard.
níman (1), take.
Ninna, n, m.
nípan (2), darken.
nís=*ne is*.
nipe, adj., new.
nó, adv., never, not.
nóht, f. n., nothing.
nóht=*náht*, not.
noðe<*nellan*.
nomma=*nama*.
nón, e, f., noon, nones.
nord, adv., north.
nordan, adv., from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, pl. m., North-umbrians.
nordan-peard, adj., northward.
nord-dæl, es, m., north.
Nord-hymbre, pl. m., North-umbrians.
Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.
nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.
Nord-pegás, pl. m., Norway.
Normandig, e, f., Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nú, adv. conj., now.
nýð, e, f., need, necessity.
nýð-gráp, e, f., resistless hand.
nýhtan<*neah*.
nymde=*nemde*.
nyt, adj., useful.
nytan=*ne pitan*, know not.
nyten, es, n., cattle.
nytnes, se, f., use.
nytenys, se, f., ignorance, dullness.
nyt-peord, adj., useful.
nyt-pyrdnes, se, f., utility.
ó, adv., ever, any where.
ód, prep., even to.
ód þæt, *ód þe*, until, till this.
ód-þæt-pe, until.
odde, conj., or.
óðer, pron., other, either.

ód-standan (4), stop.
ód-gpan (6), appear.
of, prep., from, of.
of-á-léðan (6), bring from.
of-á-zian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, es, m., oven.
ofer, prep., over, against, after, by.
ofer-bræðan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-eaca, n, m., surplus.
ofer-cóle<*ofer-pán*, pass by.
ofer-gepeure, es, n., upper work.
ofer-holt, es, n., shield.
ofer-hrops, es, m., voracity.
ofer-met, tes, n., excess, pride.
ofer-spíðan (6), overpower.
ofer-teldan (1), cover.
ofer-pintran (6), winter.
Offa, n, m.
of-lyst, adj., very eager.
of-on<*of-unnan*.
ófst, e, f., haste.
of-sleán (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingon (1), stab, kill.
oft, adv., often.
of-unnan, -áde, § 212, envy.
Olaf, es, m.
Olánig, e, f., Olney isl.º.
oleccan (6), soothe.
ombeht, es, m., servant.
on, prep., on, upon.
on-wlan (6), kindle.
on-bærnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-læðan (6), inflict.
on-bryrdnes, se, f., instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, -cúde, § 212, accuse.
on-dréðan (5), dread, fear.
on-drygnlic, adj., fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-fíndan (1), find.
on-fón, *feng*, *fungen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geán, prep., against.
ongean, adv., again.
on-gíman (1), begin.
on-gítan (*i*, *ic*, *y*) (1), perceive, know.
on-gítenes, se, f., knowledge.
on-hón, -hæng (5), hang.
on-hýldan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, adv., within.
on-lænan (6), loan, give.
on-líhan, -lag (2), give.
on-lícan (3), unlock, open.
on-rílan (2), ride.
on-scanian (6), shun.
on-seegan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-seón, -seah, -sëgon, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slápan (6), sleep.
on-spífan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, adj., open.
openlice, adv., plainly.
ór, es, n., origlu.
ornc, s, pl. *ás*, sea-monster.
ord, es, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, *m*, prince.
Orúgár, *es*, *m*.
ordian (6), aspire.
ór-eald, *adj*, very old.
oretta, *n*, *m*, warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gilde, *adj*, without were-gild.
or-mete, *adj*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj*, distrustful.
Osríc, *es*, *m*.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, *m*, Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oxa, *n*, *m*, ox.
oxan-hird, *es*, *m*, ox-herd.
Oxná-forð, *es*, *m*, Oxford.
pápa, *n*, *m*, pope.
pápan-háð, *es*, *m*, office of pope.
Parcás, *pl*, *m*, Parcae, fates.
pater-moster, Latin, *indec*, *m*, *n*, our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, *m*.
pællen, *adj*, purple.
pæl, *les*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.
Pædrí-e, *-an*, *f*.
Pefenasæ, *indec*, Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, *acc*, *-um*, § 101.
Penda, *n*, *m*.
Peortanea, *indec*, Parteney.
Petr-us, *-es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl*, *m*, Picts.
Pihtisc, *adj*, Pictish.
pinetpí-e, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.
plegian (6), play.
plíht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plíht-líc, *adj*, dangerous.
prætig, *adj*, deceitful.
preðst, *es*, *m*, priest.
prím, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
prófan (6), prove, regard.
Pucian-cýrce, *-an*, *f*, Puckle-church.
pund, *es*, *n*, pound.
pusa, *n*, *m*, purse.
Pyhtás, *pl*, *m*, Picts.
racent-e, *-an*, *f*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f*, raid.
rád < *rídan*.
ræde, *adv*, quickly.
rand-píga, *n*, *m*, shielded warrior.
ræð, *es*, *m*, counsel.
ræðing-e, *f*, reading.
Ræðpald, *es*, *m*.
ræg-e, *-an*, *f*, roe.
ræst = *rest*.
reáð, *adj*, red.
Reáð, *adj*, Red.
reáf, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.
reáf-lác, *es*, *n*, rapine.
reacan, *rôhte* (6), care.
reccan, *reakte*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, *m*, *n*, house, hall.
réte, *adj*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, *m*, rain.
reóc, *adj*, fierce.
reogol-líc, *adj*, regular.
rest (> *x*), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
rêpet, *es*, *n*, voyage.

Ricard, *es*, *m*, Richard.
rice, *adj*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, *n*, kingdom.
ricene, *adv*, straightway.
riclice, *adv*, royally.
ricstan (6), rule.
ríslan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, *n*, right.
rihte, *adv*, rightly.
riht-líce, *adv*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, *m*, right course.
ríman (6), count, reckon.
rínan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, *m*, man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
ríxian (6) = *ríeslan*.
Rodbeard, *es*, *m*, Robert.
rôð, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
rôðe-tácen, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.
rador, *es*, *m*, sky.
rôf, *adj*, stout, illustrious.
rogian (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rómánu-burh, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl*, *m*, Romans.
Rómánisc, *adj*, Roman.
Rôme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rôse, *-an*, *f*, rose.
rôt, *adj*, gay.
rôt-líce, *adv*, cheerfully.
rôpan (6), sail, row.
rúm, *adj*, roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, *adj*, great-hearted.
rún, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-stáf, *es*, *m*, runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, *m*, course.

sál, *es*, *m*, rope, net.
sálm, 54, 19 = *sálm*.
samod, *adv*, together, also.
sanct, *adj*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.
sang, *es*, *m*, song.
sár, *adj*, sorry.
sárig, *adj*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, *m*.
sáþ(o), *l*, *e*, *f*, soul.
sæ, *s*, *m*, *f*, sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, *m*, sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, *n*, strife.
sæ-coc, *es*, *m*, cockle.
sæð, *p*, *p*, *sæðe*, *sægðe* < *sægan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, *n*, hall.
sæþl, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, time; on *sælm*, happy, safe.
sæþ-líc, *adj*, maritime.
sæþan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næw, *es*, *m*, promontory.
sæ-ríma, *n*, *m*, sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, *-a*, *-es*, *m*, ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-líce, *adv*, slanderously.
scæd, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.
scæp-u, *-e*, *f*, tonsure.
scæt, *tes*, *m*, scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scæad-u(o), *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.
scæada, *n*, *m*, enemy.

sceaft, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.
Sceaftes - *burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f*, Shaftesbury.
scæl < *sculan*.
scæam-u, *-e*, *f*, shame.
scædn < *scinan*.
scæp, *es*, *n*, sheep.
scæp-hirde, *s*, *m*, shepherd.
scear, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
scearn, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.
scæat, *tes*, *m*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.
scæát, *es*, *m*, lap, region.
scæát < *scæbtan*.
scæþere, *s*, *m*, spy.
scæþian (6), look at, observe.
scæddan (6), scathe, harm.
Scæfing, *es*, *m*, son of Scæf.
scenn-e, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
scœð, *s*, *m*, shoe.
scœc < *scœc* < *scacan*.
scæolon < *sculan*.
scæp-geveorde, *s*, *n*, poetry.
scæbta, *n*, *m*, trout.
scæbtan (3), shoot.
scæbtend, *es*, *m*, shooter.
scœþ-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, shoemaker.
scæppan, *scœp*, *scœþ* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, *f*, Scythia.
scild (< *y*), *es*, *m*, shield.
scilling, *es*, *m*, shilling.
scíma, *n*, *m*, light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon < *scinan* < *scetan*.
scip, *es*, *n*, ship.
scip-herc, *s*, *m*, naval force.
scír, *adj*, bright.
scír, *e*, *f*, shire.
scír-man, *nes*, *m*, man of a shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scól-u, *-e*, *f*, school.
scœp, *es*, *m*, poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottás, *pl*, *m*, Scots.
Scottisc, *adj*, Scottish.
scritan (2), go, travel.
scrifan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scráð, *es*, *n*, clothing.
scrýðan (6), clothe.
scífan (3), shove.
sculan, *pres*, *scæl*, *sculon*, *scæolon*, *scyle*; *imper*, *scæolde*, *scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scýld, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
scýld, *es*, *m* = *scíld*.
Scýld, *es*, *m*.
scýld-hróða, *n*, *m*, shield.
scýldig, *adj*, guilty, under penalty.
Scýlding, *es*, *m*, descendant of Scýld.
scýld-píga, *n*, *m*, shielded warrior.
scýndan (6), haste, flee.
scýpen, *e*, *f*, stable.
scýppend, *es*, *m*, creator.
scýte-finger, *es*, *m*, shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *scœð*, *pæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, *es*, *m*, psalm.

sealt, es, n., salt.
sealtire, s, m., salter.
Sealpud-u, -*ð*, m., Selwood.
sealmere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -*upes*, -*upe*, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -*upes*, n., snares.
searo-hæbbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seaz-burh, -*burge*, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaze*, Saxons.
sæcan, *sæcan*, *söhte* (6), seek, approach.
secg, es, m., man, hero.
seccan, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
segel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-röd, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
söl, adj., good.
sel-cüd, adj., rare.
sel-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (*a* > *o*), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dreäm, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-rædend, es, m., hall watch-er.
sele-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sel-lic, adj., sole, excellent.
semlan (6), stay.
semmingd, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
senian (6), sign. (cross, bless.
seö < *se*; *seö* < *um*.
seö, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
seöc, adj., sick.
seödan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-tædda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-tigne, seventeen.
seolfor - *smid*, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *semlan*.
seön (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-räd, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-beäh, adv., nevertheless.
se-be, whoever.
Sevër-us, -es, m.
st < *com*.
stb, be, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
stid, adj., great.
stide, adv., far.
stid-e, -*an*, f., silk.
sidian, *sided* for *sidad* (6), extend.
stid-fæmed, adj., great-bosomed.
siddan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
stigan (2), sink, go.
stige, s, m., victory.
stige-æddig, adj., blest with victory.

Sigebriht, es, m.
stige-cyning, es, m., victorious king.
stige-föle, es, n., victorious people.
stige-hrædig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-paräs, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigeric, es, m.
stige-rif, adj., glorious with victory.
stige-seorþ, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
simle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæt, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-lic, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-rüht, e, f., unbroken night.
siö = *seö*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
sixta, num., sixth.
sixtig, num., sixty.
six-tyne, num., sixteen.
slæpan (5), sleep.
slæp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slæm, *slad*, imp. *slog*, *sloh*, p.p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.
slecge, s, m., sledge.
slege, s, m., blow.
slid-heard, adj., terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smædan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -*an*, f., smithy.
smiltan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smylte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snæfan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snyttr-u(o), *u(o)*, f., sagacity.
söd, adj., true, sure, just.
söd, es, n., truth, justice.
söd-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
söd-lice, adv., verily, truly.
söhte < *sæcan*.
söl = *säl*.
solian (6), *sölad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
söna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-craft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, *sory*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
späd, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spræc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spyrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stän, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stöd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stän-hlid, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stæd, es, n., shore.
stæf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
stedp, es, m., cup, mug.
stedp, adj., steep.
stear, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stëda, n, m., stand, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stid, adj., stiff, firm.
stid-frih, adj., firm-minded.
stid-lice, adv., severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stil-nes, se, f., stillness.
stöl < *standan*.
stöl, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storn, es, m., storm.
stöp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
stream, es, m., stream.
streng, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-lic, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
styl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
styrja, n, m., sturgeon.
styrjan (6), stir, plup, sing.
styrman (6), storm.
süd, adv. and indec. adj., south.
süda, n, m., south.
südan, adv., to the south, from the south.
südan-eästan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Südan-hymbre, pl. m., South-umbrians.
südan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
süd-healf, e, f., south half.
Südrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
süd-rima, n, m., south coast.
Süd - *Seaxan*, - *Seaze*, pl. m., South Saxons.
süd-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-secar, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a -adv., with numerals, § 383.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur - *hät*, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-pud-u, -*ä*, m., ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunne, -*an*, f., sun.
sunne-beäm, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -*ä*, m., son.
spä, adv. conj., so, as.
späc < *spican*.
spä-fela-spä, adv., so many as.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosoever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-hpylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-rád, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spá-bedh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.
spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spefan (1), sleep.
spefel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spesen, *es*, *m*, sleep, dream.
spég, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *m*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spejle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelic=spile.
spelgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indec. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spête, adj., sweet.
spét-nes, *se*, *f*, sweetness.
spút, adj., strong.
spúe, adv., strongly, very;
spúost, most.
spútrian (6), vanish, cease.
spúfan (2), sweep.
spúft, adj., swift.
spúflere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spúle (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spúle, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spún, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spúngel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spúnsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, lamug.
spuotol=spéotol.
spúyce=spúlece.
spúmsian (6), sound (as music).
spú=st, *scó*.
syddan=siddan.
syft=seft.
syllan=sellan.
syllie=sellie, wonderful.
symbol, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symble=symble=symbol.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-grýn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt=synt=com, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tæcen, *e*, *f*, token.
tame, adj., tame.
tán, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.
Tátpine, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

tebba, num., tenth; *tebde heal*, 9½, § 394.
teón, *teah*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.
teón (6), make, fit out.
Teoflinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, Southwell.
thearfe=pearfe.
thunc-pord=ponc-pord.
tíd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tíhd<*teón*, draw.
tíhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
tíl, adj., good, fit.
tílian (6), till, treat.
tíma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tín, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-líc, adj., tormenting, infernal.
Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.
tó, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.
tó, adv., too.
tó, dis., apart.
tó-brecan (1), break down, storm.
tód, *es*, pl. *téd*, *tóds*, *m*, tooth.
tó-foran, prep., before.
tó-gadre, adv., together.
tó-geānes, prep., against.
tó-gelædan (6), bring to.
tó-genēdan (6, *y*) (6), compel.
tó-geþēdan (6), unite.
tó-ge-ýcan, *-ýhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tó-sítan (2), tear.
tó-þon, adv., so.
tó-peard, adj., coming.
tó-peorpan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.
tó-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treó, *treóp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treó, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treóp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
treopp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.
trinman (6), strengthen, are serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tún, *es*, *m*, town.
tung-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.
tún-geréfa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpá, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mónad, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpéopa, num., twice.
tpéó-bóte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
týn, *týne*, num., ten.
týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pá, art., <*se*.
pá, adv. and conj., then, when.
pañan (6), like, assent to.
páh<*þíhan*.
pancian (6), thank.
pancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
panne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.
panon, adv., thence.
pás<*þes*.

páþá, adv., conj., when, since.
þanne=þanne.
þær, adv., conj., there, where, if.
þær-rihte, adv., straightway.
þær-tó, adv., besides.
þær-tó-ēdan, adv., besides.
þær-pit, adv., therewith.
þæs<*þe*.
þæs, adv., therefore, after, so;
-þæs þe, because.
þæt<*þe*.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that, when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 380-*f*.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þé<*þá*.
þeðh, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeðh-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahhte<*þeccan*.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf<*þurfan*.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeáp, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeáp-líce, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohte* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þévan (6), supply, attend.
þéning, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeód, *e*, *f*, people.
þeóðan (6), serve.
þeóð-cýning, *es*, *m*, people's king.
þeóðen, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeóðen-hold, adj., dear to the lord.
þeóð-gestreón, *es*, *m*, people's treasure.
þeóð-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeóf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeón, *þeáh*, *þúgon* (3), grow.
þeós<*þes*.
þeostor, *es*, *m*, darkness.
þeost-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeóp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeopa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeopan (6), serve.
þeóp-dóm, *es*, *m*, service.
þeóptian (6), serve.
þeópot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þeós*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þégon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þíhan, *páh* (2), grow.
þín, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þince<*þyncan*.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiossum<*þes*.
þis<*þes*.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohte<*þeccan*.
þotian (6), suffer, lose, withstand.
þon<*þam*, adv., *nóht þon læs*, not the less.

ponc-pord, es, n., thanks.
pone < *se*.
ponne = *panne*.
ponon = *panon*.
ponon-peard, adj., gone thence.
præcia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.
prag, e, f., time, state of things.
præc-pig, es, m., fierce fight.
præl, es, m., thrall, slave.
præht, es, m., company, band.
præb < *brī*, num., three.
pridda, num., third.
prī-gylde, adv., threefold.
prīste, adj., bold.
prīste, adv., confidently.
prītig, *prīttig*, num., thirty.
prīttigoda, num., thirtieth.
prōpan (6), suffer.
prōpung, e, f., suffering.
pryd, e, f., strength, force.
pryd-pord, es, n., word of power.
prym, mes, m., might, glory; — *prymnum*, mightily.
þū, þe, gē, pron., thou, thee, ye.
þūf, es, m., standard.
þūft < *þyncan*.
þūma, n, m., thumb; *þūman* *nægl*, es, m., thumb nail.
þūnian (6), spread.
þūnor, es, m., thunder; *þūnres* *dag*, Thursday.
þurfan, *þearf*, *þorfie*, irreg. (§ 212), need.
þurh, prep., through, by.
þurh-brācan (3), enjoy.
þurh-sleogan (3), fly through.
þurh-stingan (1), stab through.
þurh-þūnian (6), continue.
þurstig, adj., thirsty.
þus, adv., thus.
þūsend, num., thousand.
þūsend-hipe, adj., of a thousand shapes.
þpan, es, m., thong.
þpitan (2), cut off.
þþ, instr. < *se*; adv., *þþ* *lust-līcōr*, the more cheerfully; *þþ* *læs*, lest; for *þþ*, therefore, because, since.
þþfd, e, f., theft.
þþhtig, adj., strong.
þyle, pron., the like, such.
þyle, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.
þyncan, *þūhte* (6, § 211), seem.
þynne (adj.), thin.
þyrel, *þurl*, es, n., hole.
þyrel, adj., pierced.
þys, *þysces* < *þes*.
þþpan = *þēpan* (6), drive.
þdon < *unnan*.
þd-pita, n, m., philosopher.
ufan, adv., above.
uht-e, -an, time before light.
uht-sang, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.
umbor, es, n., infant.
un-ārmēdic, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
un-c < *ic*.
un-cāscipe, s, m., inactivity.
un-clæne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.
under-fin, -fēng (5), undertake, accept.
undern, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.
undern-tid, e, f., third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-þeodan (6), addict, submit.
un-dyrne, adv., discovered.
un-ēdde, adv., hardly.
un-ēdelice, adv., with difficulty.
un-forescēdpōllīc, adv., unexpectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-gedered, adj., unharmed.
un-gefræglice, adj., remarkably.
un-gelæred, adj., untaught.
un-gelic, adj., unlike.
un-gemetes, adv., immeasurably, very.
un-gemetlic, adj., immeasurable.
un-gesāld, e, f., misfortune.
un-grēne, adj., not green.
un-hælu(u), -u(u), f., disaster.
un-hcānlīc, adv., nobly.
un-hneāp, adj., liberal.
un-læd, adj., poor.
unman, an, *āde*, irreg., § 212, grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-ræd, es, m., bad counsel.
un-rīht, adj., wrong.
un-rīm, es, n., uncounted number.
un-scaddig, adj., innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stīlnes, se, f., disturbance.
un-synnig, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trummys, -trymnes, se, f., illness.
un-tyder, es, m., evil race.
un-pær, adj., unaware; on *un-pær*, unawares.
un-pealt, adj., steady.
up, adv., up.
up-āstīgnes, se, f., ascension.
up-līc, adj., heavenly.
up-rodor, es, m., heaven.
ūre, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.
urnon < *īrnan*.
ūs, see *ic*.
ūt, adv., out.
ūt-ādrīfan (2), drive out.
utan < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.
ūtan, adv., without.
ūte, adv., out, without.
ūt-ōde < *ūt-gān*, irreg., go out.
ūt-fās, adj., ready to go.
ūt-gang, es, m., departure.
uton = *utan*.
ūt-rēsan (6), rush out.
pā, interj., woe, Oh.
pāc, adj., weak, poor.
pācian (6), watch.
pācol-līc, adv., watchfully.
pācolre, comp. of *pācol*, very watchful.
pāfan (6), be astonished.
pāgian (6), wag, be moved.
pā-lā-pā, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.
palenā < *pealdās*.
pan < *pīnan*.
pand < *pīndan*.
pang, es, m., plain.
pārig, adj., soiled.
parōd, es, m., shore.
par-u, -e, f., wares, goods.
paru, *pære*, f., care.
pasean (4), wash.
pāt < *pītan*.
pæc-e, -an, f., watch.
pæd, e, f., vestment, clothes.
pāfels, es, m., robe.
pæg, es, m., wave, ocean.
pæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.
pæl, es, n., slaughter, death.
pæl-cēasig, adj., slaughter-choosing.
pæl-fyll-u(o), -e, f., glut of slaughter.
pæl-gdr, es, m., death-bearing spear.
pæl-gifre, adj., greedy for slaughter.
pæl-hlēnc-e, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.
pæl-rēop, adj., cruel.
pæl-slecht, -slīht, es, m., slaughter.
pæl-stōp, e, f., field of death.
pāpen, es, n., weapon.
pære, *pæron* < *pesan*.
pær-līc, adv., warily, carefully.
pærter, es, m., dweller.
pæs < *pesan*.
pæstn, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.
pæstn-bære, adj., fruitful.
pater, es, n., water.
pater-helm, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.
pæterian (6), water.
pæter-pyl, les, m., spring of water.
pā, pron. plur. of *pā*, we.
peā, n, m., woe.
peal, les, m., wall, mound, shore.
pealdās, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.
pealdan (5), control, govern.
pealh-stōd, es, m., interpreter.
pealh-þeōp, -þeōn, m., Wealth-theow.
peallan (5), gush; spring up.
peal-steal, les, m., castle site.
peard, e, f., guard.
peard, es, m., watchman, warder.
peardian (6), inhabit.
peard < *peordan*.
pearm, adj., warm.
pearp < *peorpan*.
peazan (4), wax, grow.
pecta, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son of Wecta.
ped, es, n., pledge.
pēdan (6), be mad.
peddian (6), pledge.
ped-brōder, plur. -brōdru, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.
peder, es, n., weather, tempest.
peder-polcen, es, m. n., storm-cloud.
pedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

pefod, *es*, *n.*, altar.
peg, *es*, *m.*, way: *on ieg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-férend, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.
peg-nest, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.
peſ, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, *es*, *m.*, Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpyle, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, *e*, *f.*, hope.
péna, *n*, *m.*, hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
peſei = *pefod*.
peoh, *peoh*, *m.*, idol.
peol < *peallan*.
peop < *pepan*.
peorc, *es*, *n.*, work.
peorc, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*eo*, *u*, *y*): *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, *e*, *f.*, world.
peoruld-hād, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.
peōx < *peaxan*.
per, *es*, *m.*, man.
pepan (6), weep, cry.
per-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.
pered = *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-lés, adj., unmarried.
perod, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
peſtan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pésten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.
pésten-gryre, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.
peſt - *Seaxan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.
pie, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.
piece-craft, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.
piecian (6), use witchcraft.
pie-freod-u, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.
pieg, *es*, *n.*, horse.
piecian (6), dwell, stop.
pīd, adj., wide.
pīde, adv., widely, afar.
pīdo-bān, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.
pīd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
pīderian (6), oppose.
pīd-innan, adv., within.
pīd-metenes, *se*, *f.*, comparison.
pīd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
pīd-ſtanđan (4), withstand.
pīd-ſtent < *pīd-ſtanđan*.
pīd-tūan, adv., without.
pīf, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.
pīf-cgd, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.
pīf-man, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

pīn, *es*, *m.*, fight.
pīga, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.
pīg-bed, *es*, *n.*, altar.
pīgferd, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.
pīht, *e*, *f*, *u.*, wight, creature, whit.
pīht, *e*, *f.*, Wight.
pīhtgils, *es*, *m.*, Wightgils.
pīht-pare, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pī-lā, interj., alas.
pīl-cuma, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.
pīld-deor, *pīldcōr*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.
pīle < *pīllan*.
pīlfrīd, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.
pīlla, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.
pīllan, *pīle*, *pīlle*, *pōlde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pīlhelm, *es*, *m.*, William.
pīlnian (6), wish.
pīlsæte, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.
pīl-wīt, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.
pīltūn, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.
pīn, *es*, *n.*, wine.
pīnd, *es*, *m.*, wind.
pīndan (1), wind, twist.
pīne, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.
pīne-mæg, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.
pīnnan (1), fight, strive.
pīntanceaſter, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.
pīnter, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.
pīnter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pīnter-ſtund, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.
pīnter-tīd, *e*, *f.*, winter time.
pīſa, adj., wise.
pīsa, *n*, *m.*, leader.
pīſa-dōm, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.
pīſe, *-an*, *f.*, manner, way.
pīſe-ſeāt, adj., very wise.
pīſian (6), direct, rule.
pīſe-līc, adj., wise.
pīſſon, *pīſte* < *pītan*.
pīſt, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.
pīta, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.
pītan; *pāt*, *pīton*: *pīſte*, *pīſton*, *pīſſon*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pītan (2), subj. *pīton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
pīte, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.
pīteggung, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.
pītīg, adj., wise.
pītūan (6), punish.
pītōdlice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pītta, *n*, *m.*: *pītting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
pīltan (2), look.
pīlte, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.
pīlte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pīltīg, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
pōden, *es*, *m.*, Woden.
pōdening, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.
pōlcen, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.
pōlde, *pōldon* < *pīllan*.
pōm = *pam*, *mes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.
pōma, *n*, *m.*, noise.
pōn, *pōnne* (*o* < *a*), adj., dark.
pōn-sælig, adj., unhappy.

pōn-ſceaft, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.
pōp, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
pord, *es*, *n.*, word.
pord-hord, *es*, *n.*, word-board.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pōrian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, *es*, *m.*, much, many.
porold-craft, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-geceaft, *e*, *f.*, created world.
poruld-bīng, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.
prād, adj., hostile, bad.
prād-līc, adj., severe.
præcca, *n*, *m.*, wretch.
præc-ſæc, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.
præc, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hīt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
prīdan (2), wreath, bind.
prīdan (6), grow; *prīted* for *prīdad* for the rhyme.
prītan (2), write.
prīzendlīc, adv., in turn.
puc-e, *-an*, *f.*, week.
pud-u, *đ*, *m.*, wood, tree.
pudu-trēop, *es*, *n.*, tree of the forest.
pudup-e, *-an*, *f.*, widow.
pudu-pēſten, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.
puldor, *es*, *n.*, glory.
puldor-cyning, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, *es*, *m.*, wolf.
pulf-heard, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.
pultor, *es*, *m.*, vulture.
punden-mæł, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-ſtefna, adj., having a curved prow.
punden < *pīndan*.
pundor, *es*, *n.*, wonder.
pundor-līc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon < *pīnnan*.
pūnung, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
purd-mynd = *peord-mynd*.
putan, *utan*, *adj.* < *pītan*.
pūlfen, *adj.*, wolfish.
pyll-e, *-an*, *f.*, spring.
pylm, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.
pūn, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.
pūn-ſum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcæan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, *e*, *f.*, fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.
pyrm, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.
pyrm-fāh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-līc, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyr-s-a, *-e*, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, *es*, *m.*, Wyrtegeorn.
pyscan (6), wish.
Y'bernia, *n*, *m.*, Ireland.
yð, *e*, *f*, water.
yðan (6), lay waste.
yð-lád, *e*, *f*, watery way.
yð-lida, *n*, *m.*, ship.
yfel, adj., evil.
yfel, *es*, *n*, *evill*.

yfelc, adv., evilly.
yfca=*ilca*.
yld, *e*, *f*, age.
yldc, plur. *m.*, men.
yldest<*eald*.
ylding, *e*, *f*, delay.
yld-u(o), *e*, *f*, age, old age.
ylf, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.
ylp, *es*, *m.*, elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymbc, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-côde<*-gân*, go around.
ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m.*, neighbor.
ymb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-átan, adv. prep., about.
yppan (6), open, disclose.
yppc, adj., detected.
yppc, *es*, *m.*, ploughman, farmer.
yrfc, *s*, *n.*, inheritance.
yrfc-peard, *es*, *m.*, inheritor.
irre, adj., wrathful.
ýttemest, adj., sup. <*út*, outmost, extreme.
ýttra, adj. comp. <*út*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

ádrincan (1), be quenched.
áðen, prep., towards.
áhafen<*áhebban*.
áhte, ought.
ald, age, 10, 3.
áldc<*álegan*, lay, remit.
áldh<*áleogan*.
á-limpan (1), happen, come.
á-lyfan (6), be permitted.
á-myrnan (6), spend.
Angel, *es*, *m*, *n.*, Angeln.
angylde, adv., once.
antlencs, *se*, *f*, likeness.
árða, *p*, of *árian*.
á-settan (6), set on.
á-springan (1), rise.
á-styrrian (6), stir.

æ, *f*, law.
æfæst, adj., pious.
æfter, prep., among.
æfter-genga, *n*, *m.*, successor.
æ-gleap, adj., learned in the law.
ælf, *e*, *f*, awl.
ælc, any.
ær, *es*, *n.*, bronze.
æt-côpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
beah<*bigan*.
beah-cod, *des*, *m.*, husks.
be-cluþpan (6), embrace.
be-côde, beset.
be-fôn (5), clothe.
be-gýman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
behefe, convenient.
beheonan, this side of.
beþðan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
beot, *es*, *n*, *m.*, promise.
be-redþan (6), strip.
bern, *es*, *n*, *m.*, barn.
be-sceþpan (6), look at.
be-seôn (1), look around.
bétan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, *-tæhte* (6), assign.
be-bencan (6), bethink.
bi-hroren<*bihreosan*.
binna, *n*, *m.*, bin.
bi-scerian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blac, bright, pale.
blitc-môd=*blid-môd*.
blindnes, *se*, *f*, blindness.
blis, *se*, *f*, kindness.
blôtan (5), sacrifice.
borgan (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
búend, *es*, *m.*, inhabitant.
búfan=*bufon*, above.
búgan (3), submit.
burh-hlud, *es*, *n.*, mountain slopes.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.
bútan, *búton*, if only, except, but.
canon, *es*, *m.*, canon.
cearian (6), care.
cá, *cý*, *f*, § 86, cow.
cuma, *n*, *m.*, stranger.
cpehte<*cpeccan*.
cyn, *nes*, *n.*, *cynnâ*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cýpan (6), keep.
cýrran (6), submit.
cyssan (6), kiss.

deor-frid, *es*, *m.*, deer-park.
driht, *e*, *f*, throng, company.
dugude and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, *e*, *f*, illusion.
các *spilce*, also.
cácen, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, *es*, *m.*, chief.
ealdorman, *nes*, *m.*, governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
callinga=*eallunge*.
ear, *es*, *n.*, ear of corn.
earfod, *e*, *f*, tribulation.
edel-peard, prince.
egesca, *egsa*, *n*, *m.*, terror.
egestlc, adj., terrible.
ehtnes, *se*, *f*, persecution.
eln, *e*, *f*, ell.
eolet, *es*, *m.*, bay.
eord-scræf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fæd, *fæpa*, few.
fæccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fýrd*.
ferh, *es*, *m.*, swine.
fíndan (1), attend to.
floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.
flota, *n*, *m.*, sailor, fleet.
folgad, *es*, *m.*, service.
ford-beðdan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), *o*, *e*, *f*, creation.
forgitan (1), forget.
for-gýman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-scrincan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-peordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
pá . . . furdum, as soon as.
fýr, farther.
fýrd-pic, *-es*, *n.*, camp.
fýrhto (undecined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-dæw, *es*, *m.*, day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bædan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), gebealg *hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-bracian (6), break.
gebúr, *es*, *m.*, door.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-ceosan (3), decide.
ge-crang = *gecrang* <*ge-cringan*.
ge-ðélan (6), allot.
ge-ðencian (6), add.
ge-côde, subdue.
ge-fýsed, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gýrela, *n*, *m.*, robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehþæde, adj., little.
ge-lyfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mæt, *p*, of *gemétan*.
gemona, prep., among.
genc d(h)-læcan (6), approach.

ge-nlpan (2), darken.
ge-nôh, enough.
ge-nlft, *genlftan*, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rêdan (6), advise.
gesceaf, *e*, f., object, thing.
ge-seted, p. p., situated.
get=*git*.
ge-timbrian (6), build.
ge-bungen, p. p., great.
ge-unrêd, p. p., unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
ge-pilnung, *e*, f., wish, effort.
gepræc<*geprecan* (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gylp-cpide, *s*, m., boasting.
gô=*geô*.
gôl=*galan*.
gramu, *n*, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.
grin, *e*, f., snare, noose.
grund, *es*, n., abyss.
gum-cyn, *nes*, n., tribe.
gylden, adj., golden.
gyman (6), watch.

hâtian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
heðh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Hereda-land, *es*, n., Norway.
hinder-geap, adj., sly.
hring, *es*, m., ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, m., hunger, famine.
hpd, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, *es*, n., wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inbinçan (1), unbund.
is, *es*, n., ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on lâte, forsaken.
læce, *s*, m., physician.
læce-hûs, *es*, n., doctor's house.
leahor, *es*, m., reproach.
lêd, *es*, m., salmon.
lêôd-geld, *es*, n., wergild.
leorning-cniht, *es*, m., disciple.
leorning, *e*, f., school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
lihan, *lâh* (2), lend.
lilî-e, -an, f., lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, *es*, m. f., art.
lybbend<*liffan*.

man, *nes*, m., one.
mânful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
manna, *n*, m., man.
mêl, *es*, n., portion.
mænan (6), bemoan.
mænigo=*menigo*, multitude.
mæsse-redf, *es*, n., mass-robe.
mêst-râp, *es*, m., mast rope.
mêd, *e*, f., meed.
medume, adj., small.
meldian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, *e*, f., mirth, delight.
mete, *s*, m., dinner.
metod=*meotrud*.
Metten, *e*, f., *Mettena*, plur., Fates.
mid þg, when.
mild-heortnys, *se*, f., mercy.
mon=*man*.

nûpiht, naught.
nêdl, *e*, f., needle.
nægl, *es*, m., nail.
nêb-u, -e, f., nose.
nêôpol, adj., deep, profound.
nêd, *es*, m., hostility.
nêd-sele, *s*, m., hall beneath the sea.
nihres, by night.
nôrdern, adj., northern.
æt nîghstan, at last.
nîghen, *es*, n., beast.

ôd-beran (1), bear away.
ôder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-teôb, -teâh (3), draw off.
on, in; *on ðn*, together; *on ford-peg*, for departure.
on-gemonig, prep., among.
on-gên=*on-gêdn*.
on-stellan, -stealde (6), establish.

pallium=*pæl*.
peneg, *es*, m., penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

râ, *n*, m., roe-buck.
rand, *es*, m., shield.
rêdan (6), read.
ræft, *es*, m., mold.
rêran (6), raise.
reðfere, *s*, m., robber.
reliqutâs (Latin), relics.
Reste-dæg, *es*, m., Sabbath.
rice, *s*, n., reign.
rihtþisnes, *se*, f., righteousness.
riþan, *râp* (2), reap.
ryþan (6), ravage.

sacerd, *es*, m., priest.
sâpan (5), sow (seed).
sacan (4), shake.
sceada, *n*, m., robber.
sceadene, *se*, f., robbery, injury.
sceard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
scearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
sceat, *tes*, m., money.
se, whoever.
sêd, *es*, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
sêd-fæt, *es*, m., course.
siddan, as soon as.
snyttrum, adv., skillfully.
sôd-cpide, *s*, m., true word.
sôn, *es*, m., sound.
spêd, *e*, f., living, property.
spêdig, adj., rich.
staca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.
stȳric, *es*, m., steer, calf.

sunna, *n*, m., son.
spâ, which.
spican (2), fail.
spimman (1), swim.
spincan (1), toll.
spýðre, comp. of *spîd*, right (hand).
sgfernes, *se*, f., soberness.
syllan (6), sell.
syxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

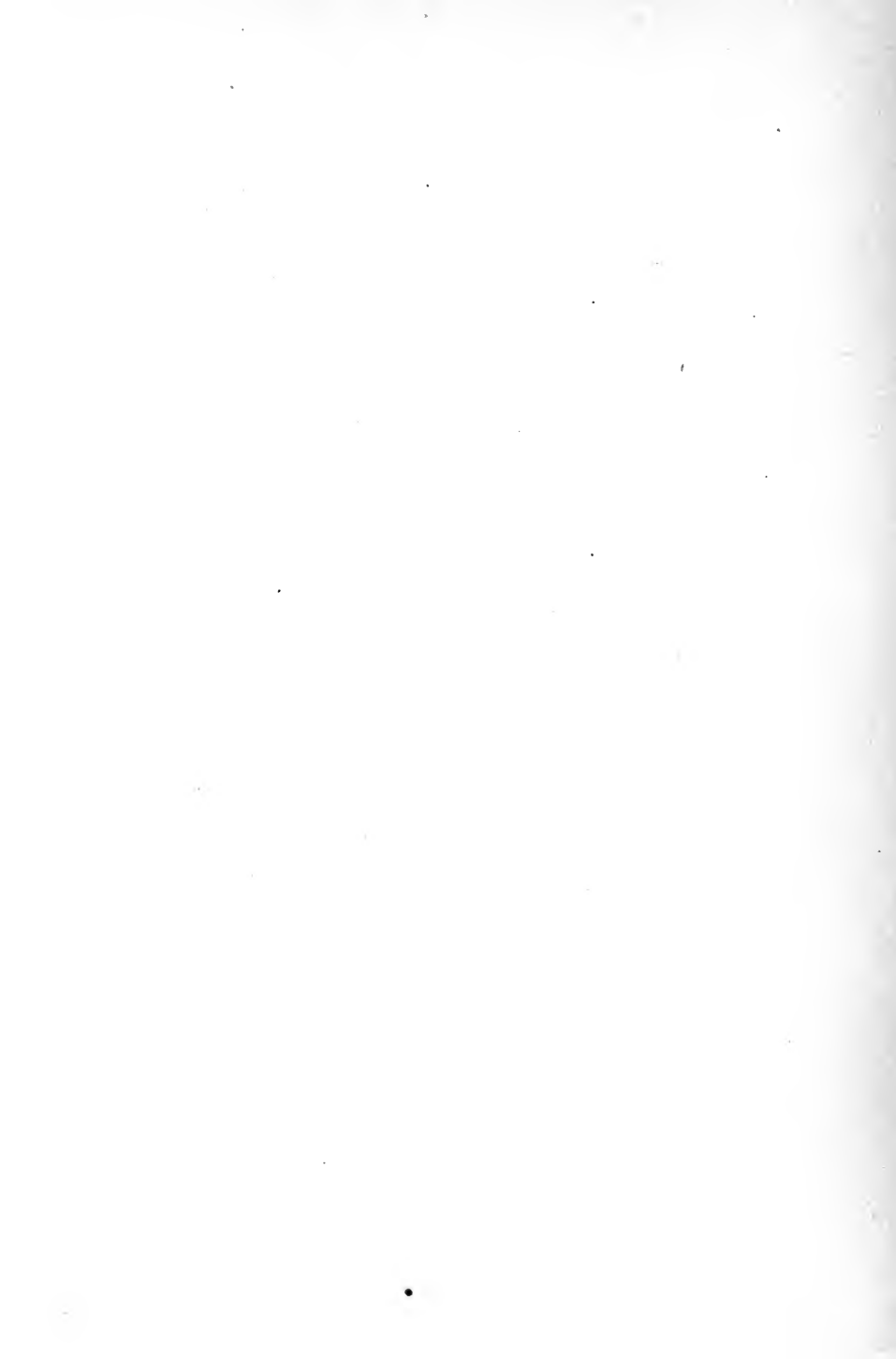
tælan (6), slander.
timbrian (6), build.
tô ricene, too quickly.
tô pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunec-e, -an, f., tunic.
tpâ, twice, 31, 29.
twelfta niht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þâ, since.
þane=*bone*<*se*.
þanon, whence.
þæs þe, after.
þæslîce, adv., fitly.
þrimlice, *s*, m., May, *on þam mōnde þripa on dæg meolcôdn on heorð neâd*.
þrot-e, -an, f., throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þwîslîc, such.

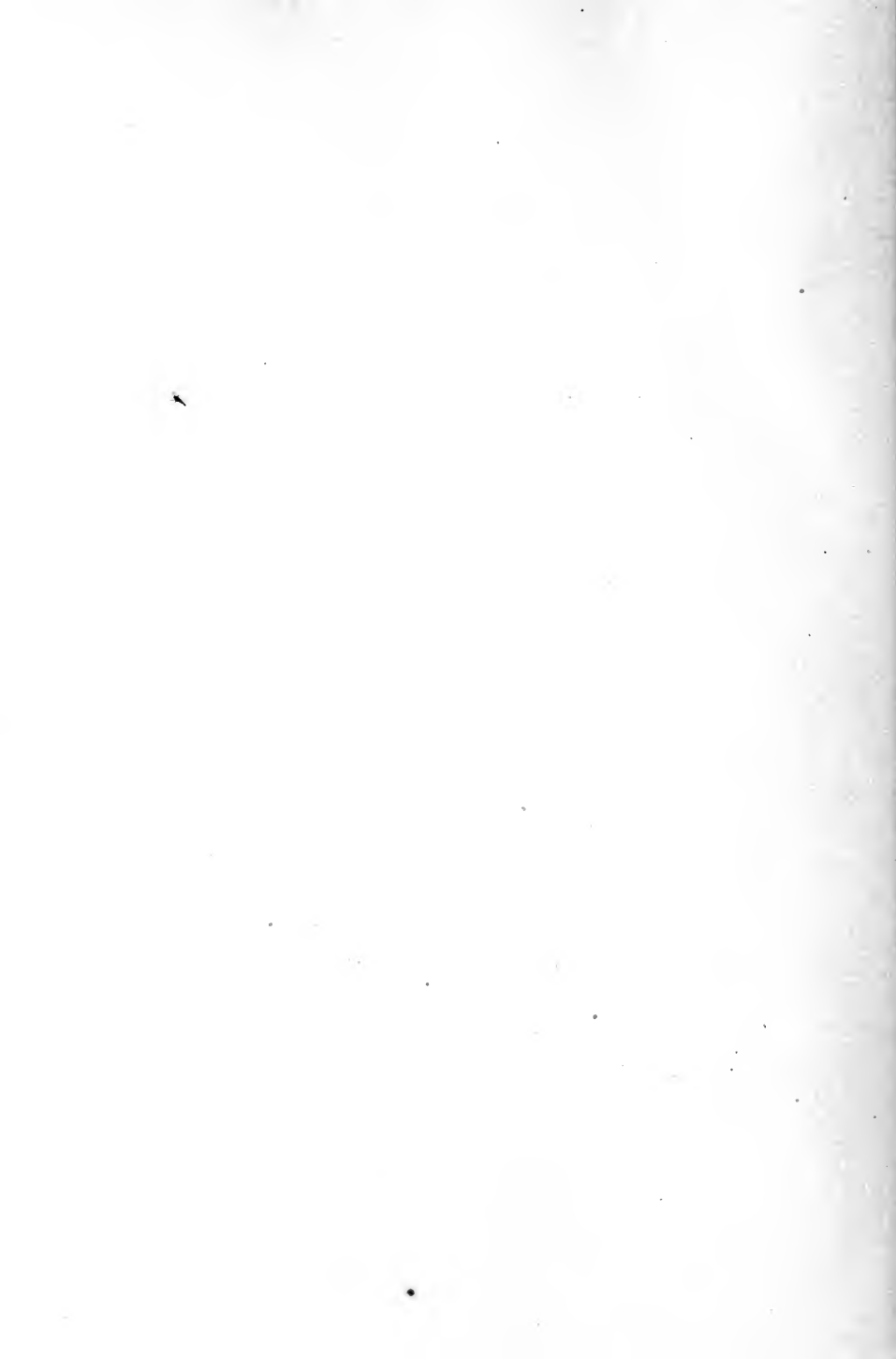
ultor, *es*, m., vulture.
un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.

paz-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl-ceasega, *n*, slaughter-choose, raven.
pær, *e*, f., promise, faith.
pederâs, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, *s*, n., cheek.
peordian (6), present.
peorod=*perod*.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pêd, opposite to.
pigend, *es*, m., warrior.
piht: *mîd pihte*, by any means.
picumian (6), welcome.
pisumnes, *se*, f., devotion.
pin-æll, *es*, n., wine hall.
pis-e, -an, f., business, affair.
pitad=*piton*, know.
plætta, *n*, m., nausea.
plite-pant, *mes*, m., disfigurement of looks.
præce, *s*, m., exile.
præc-sîd, *es*, m., exile.
præcan (1), sing.
prizian (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
purnman=*purnum*?

þdâd, *e*, f., voyage.
þldo, undeclined; age.
þldesta, *n*, m., prince.
ymb-hgðig, adj., anxious.
yrre, *s*, n., wrath.
ȳst, *e*, f., storm.







THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SANTA CRUZ

This book is due on the last **DATE** stamped below.
To renew by phone, call **429-2756**
Books not returned or renewed within 14 days
after due date are subject to billing.

FEB 11 1991
JAN 28 1991 REG'D



3 2106 00754 7562

